



# AsyncOS 16.0 API for Cisco Secure Email Gateway - Getting Started Guide - GD (General Deployment)

**First Published: 2024-10-03** 

### **Americas Headquarters**

Cisco Systems, Inc. 170 West Tasman Drive San Jose, CA 95134-1706 USA http://www.cisco.com Tel: 408 526-4000

800 553-NETS (6387) Fax: 408 527-0883 THE SPECIFICATIONS AND INFORMATION REGARDING THE PRODUCTS IN THIS MANUAL ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE. ALL STATEMENTS, INFORMATION, AND RECOMMENDATIONS IN THIS MANUAL ARE BELIEVED TO BE ACCURATE BUT ARE PRESENTED WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. USERS MUST TAKE FULL RESPONSIBILITY FOR THEIR APPLICATION OF ANY PRODUCTS.

THE SOFTWARE LICENSE AND LIMITED WARRANTY FOR THE ACCOMPANYING PRODUCT ARE SET FORTH IN THE INFORMATION PACKET THAT SHIPPED WITH THE PRODUCT AND ARE INCORPORATED HEREIN BY THIS REFERENCE. IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO LOCATE THE SOFTWARE LICENSE OR LIMITED WARRANTY, CONTACT YOUR CISCO REPRESENTATIVE FOR A COPY.

The Cisco implementation of TCP header compression is an adaptation of a program developed by the University of California, Berkeley (UCB) as part of UCB's public domain version of the UNIX operating system. All rights reserved. Copyright © 1981, Regents of the University of California.

NOTWITHSTANDING ANY OTHER WARRANTY HEREIN, ALL DOCUMENT FILES AND SOFTWARE OF THESE SUPPLIERS ARE PROVIDED "AS IS" WITH ALL FAULTS. CISCO AND THE ABOVE-NAMED SUPPLIERS DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THOSE OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OR ARISING FROM A COURSE OF DEALING, USAGE, OR TRADE PRACTICE.

IN NO EVENT SHALL CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, LOST PROFITS OR LOSS OR DAMAGE TO DATA ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THIS MANUAL, EVEN IF CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

Any Internet Protocol (IP) addresses and phone numbers used in this document are not intended to be actual addresses and phone numbers. Any examples, command display output, network topology diagrams, and other figures included in the document are shown for illustrative purposes only. Any use of actual IP addresses or phone numbers in illustrative content is unintentional and coincidental.

All printed copies and duplicate soft copies of this document are considered uncontrolled. See the current online version for the latest version.

Cisco has more than 200 offices worldwide. Addresses and phone numbers are listed on the Cisco website at www.cisco.com/go/offices.

Cisco and the Cisco logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Cisco and/or its affiliates in the U.S. and other countries. To view a list of Cisco trademarks, go to this URL: <a href="https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/about/legal/trademarks.html">https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/about/legal/trademarks.html</a>. Third-party trademarks mentioned are the property of their respective owners. The use of the word partner does not imply a partnership relationship between Cisco and any other company. (1721R)

© 2024 Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.



### CONTENTS

# CHAPTER 1 Overview of AsyncOS API for Cisco Secure Email Gateway 1

Prerequisites for Using AsyncOS API 1

Enabling AsyncOS API 2

Securely Communicating with AsyncOS API 2

AsyncOS API Authentication and Authorization 3

Authentication 3

Authenticating API Queries with JSON Web Token 3

Authorization 5

AsyncOS API Requests and Responses 5

AsyncOS API Requests 5

AsyncOS API Responses 6

Key Components of Responses 6

HTTP Response Codes 7

AsyncOS APIs - Rate Limits 8

AsyncOS API Capabilities 8

#### CHAPTER 2 APIs for Secure Email 9

Reporting APIs 9

Examples 11

Retrieving a Single Value for a Counter 12

Retrieving Multiple Values for a Counter 12

Retrieving Single Values for Each Counter in a Counter Group 13

Retrieving Multiple Values for Multiple Counters 14

Retrieving Multiple Values for Multiple Counters, with Multiple Values for Each Counter 16

Retrieving Top Incoming Messages that Matched a Configured Mail Policy 18

Retrieving Top Outgoing Messages that Matched a Configured Mail Policy 19

```
Retrieving All Incoming Messages that Matched a Configured Mail Policy
    Retrieving All Outgoing Messages that Matched a Configured Mail Policy
Tracking APIs 22
  Searching for Messages 22
  Rejected Connections 27
  Message Details 29
  DLP Details
  AMP Details 33
  URL Details 35
  Connection Details
  Remediation Details 39
  Retrieving All Incoming Messages that Matched a Configured Mail Policy
  Retrieving All Outgoing Messages that Matched a Configured Mail Policy
Quarantine 46
  APIs for Spam Quarantine
    Searching for Messages 46
    Retrieving Message Details 49
    Deleting Messages 51
    Releasing Messages 52
    Searching for Safelist and Blocklist Entries 53
    Adding, Editing, and Appending Safelist and Blocklist Entries
    Deleting Safelist or Blocklist Entries 69
  APIs for Other Quarantine 73
    Searching for Messages 73
    Retrieving Message Details 80
    Move Messages 82
    Delaying the Exit of a Message from a Quarantine
                                                    83
    Sending a Copy of a Message in Quarantine 85
    Downloading an Attachment 87
    Deleting Messages 88
    Releasing Messages 89
    Viewing the Rule Summary
    Searching Based on Rule ID 92
    Releasing Messages from the Rule Summary
```

```
Deleting Messages from the Rule Summary 96
Configuration APIs 98
  Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples 99
  Authentication APIs 100
    Client Credentials APIs
                            101
    Generating JWT Token
  URL Lists APIs 108
    Retrieving a List of All URL Lists 109
    Retrieving Details for a Specified URL List 110
    Adding URL Lists 112
    Editing URL Lists 113
    Deleting URL Lists 115
  Dictionary APIs 117
    Retrieving List of All Configured Dictionaries 117
    Retrieving Information of Specific Configured Dictionary
    Adding a New Dictionary 121
    Editing an Existing Dictionary 123
    Deleting an Existing Dictionary 125
    Retrieving List of Words from Specific Dictionary 127
    Adding Words to Specific Dictionary
    Modifying Words in Specific Dictionary
    Deleting Existing Words from Specific Dictionary 132
  HAT APIs 133
    Retrieving Configuration Details of All Sender Groups in Listener
                                                                     134
    Retrieving Configuration Details for Specific Sender Group 138
    Creating Sender Group with Specific Configuration 140
    Editing Existing Configuration Details of Specific Sender Group 143
    Deleting Specific Sender Group 147
    Retrieving Information of All Senders of Specific Sender Group
    Adding Senders to Existing Sender Group 150
    Deleting Specific Senders from Sender Group
                                                  153
    Updating Order of Sender Groups for Listener
    Finding Senders in Sender Groups 156
  File Hash Lists APIs 159
```

```
Retrieving Contents of All File Hash Lists 159
  Retrieving Contents of Specific File Hash List 161
  Adding File Hash List 163
  Adding File Hashes to Specific File Hash List 165
  Editing File Hash List 166
RAT APIs 168
  Retrieving All Entries for Recipient Access Table
  Adding New Entry in Recipient Access Table 172
  Updating Specific Entry in Recipient Access Table
  Deleting Specific Entry in Recipient Access Table 178
SMTP Routes APIs 180
  Retrieving All SMTP Routes Entries 180
  Adding a New SMTP Route Entry 182
  Updating a Specific SMTP Routes Entry
  Deleting a SMTP Route Entry 190
Save and Load Configuration APIs 192
  Retrieving Existing Configuration 193
  Saving Configuration on Email Gateway
  Retrieving Configuration by Email 197
  Loading Configuration Through Request Body 199
  Loading Configuration Using an XML File on the Email Gateway
  Loading Partial Configuration
Address Lists APIs 206
  Retrieving All Entries of All Address Lists 206
  Retrieving All Entries of Specific Address List 209
  Adding New Address List 211
  Updating Address List 213
  Deleting Address List 215
Incoming Mail Policy Users APIs 216
  Retrieving User Entries of an Incoming Mail Policy 216
  Adding User Entries to an Incoming Mail Policy 218
  Updating User Entries in an Incoming Mail Policy 222
Message Filters APIs 226
  Retrieving All Message Filters 227
```

```
Retrieving Specific Message Filter 228
          Adding New Message Filter 230
          Updating Message Filter 232
          Deleting Message Filter 234
        SMTP Call Ahead Profile APIs 236
          Retrieving All SMTP Call Ahead Profiles
          Retrieving Specific SMTP Call Ahead Profile 238
          Adding SMTP Call Ahead Profile 240
          Updating SMTP Call Ahead Profile
          Deleting SMTP Call Ahead Profile
                                            248
        Bounce Verification APIs 250
          Retrieving Bounce Verification Settings 250
          Updating Bounce Verification Settings
          Retrieving All Address Tagging Keys 253
          Adding Address Tagging Keys 255
          Deleting Address Tagging Keys
        Configuration APIs - Rate Limits
                                         258
     Logging APIs 260
        Retrieving Log Subscription Details from Email Gateway 261
        Retrieving All Log Files for Specific Log Subscription 262
        Retrieving Log Files using URL 263
General Purpose APIs 265
     Querying for the System Time 265
     Retrieving APIs Accessible to a User Role 266
     Health API 266
     Delivery Status API 267
     System Status API 268
Troubleshooting AsyncOS API 273
     API Logs 273
     Alerts 273
     Handling Error Messages of Configuration APIs 273
```

CHAPTER 3

CHAPTER 4

Contents



# Overview of AsyncOS API for Cisco Secure Email Gateway

The AsyncOS API for Cisco Secure Email Gateway (or AsyncOS API) is a representational state transfer (REST) based set of operations that provide secure and authenticated access to the email gateway reports, report counters, and tracking. You can retrieve the email gateway reporting and tracking data using the API. In this release you can query for configuration information. Posting configuration changes is not supported in this release.

For more information, refer to the Swagger API help. To view the API help, access the new web interface of the email gateway, click the help icon on the top right corner of the page and select **API Help: Swagger**.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- Prerequisites for Using AsyncOS API, on page 1
- Enabling AsyncOS API, on page 2
- Securely Communicating with AsyncOS API, on page 2
- AsyncOS API Authentication and Authorization, on page 3
- AsyncOS API Requests and Responses, on page 5
- AsyncOS APIs Rate Limits, on page 8
- AsyncOS API Capabilities, on page 8

# Prerequisites for Using AsyncOS API

To use AsyncOS API, you need the knowledge of:

- HTTP, which is the protocol used for API transactions. Secure communication over TLS.
  - JavaScript Object Notation (JSON), which the API uses to construct resource representations.
  - JSON Web Token (JWT)
- A client or programming library that initiates requests and receives responses from the AsyncOS API using HTTP or HTTPS, for example, cURL. The client or programming library must support JSON to interpret the response from the API.
- Authorization to access the AsyncOS API. See Authorization, on page 5.
- AsyncOS API enabled using web interface or CLI. See Enabling AsyncOS API, on page 2.



Note

Version 1.0 APIs are not supported from Cisco Email Security 13.0 release and later. Instead version 2.0 APIs are used.

# **Enabling AsyncOS API**

#### **Before You Begin**

Make sure that you are authorized to access the IP Interfaces page on the web interface or the interfaceconfig command on CLI. Only administrators, email administrators, cloud administrators, and operators are authorized.

You can also enable the AsyncOS API using the interfaceconfig command in CLI.

- **Step 1** Log in to the web interface.
- Step 2 Choose Network > IP Interfaces.
- **Step 3** Edit the Management interface.

Note

- You can enable AsyncOS API on any IP interface. However, Cisco recommends that you enable AsyncOS API on the Management interface.
- You must not enable APIs on multiple management interface.
- **Step 4** Under the AsyncOS API (Monitoring) section, depending on your requirements, select HTTP, HTTPS, or both and the ports to use.

**Note** AsyncOS API communicates using HTTP / 1.1.

If you have selected HTTPS and you want to use your own certificate for secure communication, see Securely Communicating with AsyncOS API, on page 2.

- **Note** Cisco recommends that you always use HTTPS in the production environment. Use HTTP only for troubleshooting and testing the API.
- **Step 5** Submit and commit your changes.

# **Securely Communicating with AsyncOS API**

You can communicate with AsyncOS API over secure HTTP using your own certificate.



Note

Do not perform this procedure if you are already running the web interface over HTTPS and using your own certificate for secure communication. AsyncOS API uses the same certificate as web interface, for communicating over HTTPS.

**Step 1** Set up a certificate using the certconfig command in the CLI. For instructions, refer the User Guide or Online Help.

- Step 2 Change the HTTPS certificate used by the IP interface to your certificate using the interfaceconfig command in CLI. For instructions, refer the User Guide or Online Help.
- **Step 3** Submit and commit your changes.

# **AsyncOS API Authentication and Authorization**

This section explains about the authentication methods, the user roles which can access APIs, and how to query for APIs accessible to a user.

- Authentication, on page 3
- Authorization, on page 5
- Retrieving APIs Accessible to a User Role, on page 266

### **Authentication**

Submit the email gateway's username and password with all the requests to the API, in the Base64-encoded format or with a JSON Web Token. The user inactivity timeout settings in the email gateway apply to the validity of a JWT. If a request does not include valid credentials in the Authorization header, the API sends a 401 error message. You can use any base64 library to convert your credentials into base64-encoded format.



Note

The email gateway allows you to invoke AsyncOS APIs by including access tokens that are retrieved from Identity Providers (IDPs) that support OpenID Connect 1.0. For more details on how to use AsyncOS APIs with external IDPs, see the "System Administration" chapter of the *User Guide for AsyncOS 14.0 for Cisco Secure Email Gateway*.

# **Authenticating API Queries with JSON Web Token**

You can generate a JSON Web Token (JWT) and use it with your API queries.



Note

The user inactivity timeout settings in the email gateway applies to the validity of a JWT. The email gateway checks every API query with a JWT, for its time validity. If a JWT is found to be within 5 minutes of time validity, after which it will time out, a new refresh JWT is sent with the response header. You must use this new refresh JWT with API queries, or generate a new one.

Synopsis	POST /esa/api/v2.0/login	
	Use the syntax below for two factor authentications:	
	POST /esa/api/v2.0/login/two_factor	

This example shows a query to log in with Base64 encoded credentials, and generate a JWT.

#### Sample Request

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Mon, 26 Nov 2018 07:22:47 GMT
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 618
Connection: close
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
             "data": {
                         "userName": "admin",
                          "is2FactorRedirectRequired": "false",
                          "role": "Administrator",
                          "email": [],
                          "jwtToken": "eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwiaXM
                            yRmFjdG9yQ2h1Y2tSZXF1aXJ1ZCI6ZmFsc2UsImNvb2tpZSI6I1RucEZOVTFFWTNwT1ZFMD1DanRMYVR
                             oe ENqdFpiV1J6VFVSQk5VMURNWGRpTWxGMVdUSnNlbGt5T0hWWk1qbDBUMnBaZDA5RVFUMEtcbk8xVkhulled for the control of the
                             {\tt PWHBrUnpGb1lteEtNV0p1VW5CaVYxVjJUbmswTUV4cVFUMEtPMVJVU1hkTlJsazNUV1JKZFUxRE5IZE11} \\
                             WRWw1VFdwek1FMXFcblNUVlNhazVDVDBWRk1rOUVaM2xTUlVreVRYcGtSazFwTVVST1ZFMHpUbFZXUjA1
```

```
}
```

### **Authorization**

The AsyncOS API is a role based system, the scope of API queries is defined by the role of the user. The email gateway users with the following roles can access the AsyncOS API:

- Administrator
- Operator
- Technician
- Read-Only Operator
- Guest
- URL Filtering Administrator
- Email Administrator
- Help Desk User



Note

- Externally authenticated users can access the API.
- Custom roles, delegated by the administrator can also access the APIs.

# **AsyncOS API Requests and Responses**

- AsyncOS API Requests, on page 5
- AsyncOS API Responses, on page 6

## **AsyncOS API Requests**

Requests made to the API have the following characteristics:

- Requests are sent over HTTP or HTTPS
- Each request must contain a valid URI in the following format:

```
http://{appliance}:{port}/esa/api/v2.0/{resource}/{resource_attributes}
https://{appliance}:{port}/esa/api/v2.0/{resource}/{resource_attributes}
where:
```

• {appliance}:{port}

is the FQDN or the IP address of the email gateway and the TCP port number on which the email gateway is listening.

• {resource}

is the resource you are attempting to access, for example, reports, tracking, quarantine, configuration, or other counters.

• {resource\_attributes}

are the supported attributes for a resource, for example, duration, and so on.

- Each request must contain user credentials, or a valid authorization header.
- Each request must be set to accept:

```
application/json
```

• Requests sent over HTTPS (using your own certificate) must contain your CA certificate. For example, in case of cURL, you can specify the CA certificate in the API request as follows:

```
curl --cacert <ca_cert.crt> -u"username:password"
https://<fqdn>:<port>/esa/api/v2.0/{resource}/{resource attributes}
```



Note

API requests are case sensitive and should be entered as shown in this guide.

# **AsyncOS API Responses**

This section explains the key components of the responses, and various HTTP error codes.

- Key Components of Responses, on page 6
- HTTP Response Codes, on page 7

### **Key Components of Responses**

Components		Values	Description
Status Code and Reason		See HTTP Response Codes, on page 7.	HTTP response code and the reason.
Message Header	Content-Type	application/json	Indicates the format of the message body.
	Content-Length	n/a	The length of the response body in octets.
	Connection	close	Options that are desired for the connection.

Components	Values	Description
Message Body	n/a	The message body is in the format defined by the Content-Type header. The following are the components of the message body:
		URI. The URI you specified in the request to the API.
		Example
		"esa/api/v2.0/config/"
		2. Counter group and/or counter name
		Example
		reporting/mail_security_summary
		3. Query parameters
		Example
		startDate=2017-01-30T00:00:00.000Z&endDate=2018-01- 30T14:00:00.000Z
		<b>4.</b> Error (Only for Error Events). This component includes three subcomponents—message, code, and explanation.
		Example
		"error": {"message": "Unexpected attribute
		- starts_with.","code": "404", "explanation": "404 = Nothing matches the given URI."}
		If the message body contains empty braces ({}), it means that the API could not find any records matching the query.

# **HTTP Response Codes**

The following is a list of HTTP response codes returned by AsyncOS API:

- 200
- 202
- 300
- 301
- 307
- 400
- 401
- 403
- 404

- 406
- 413
- 414
- 500
- 501
- 503505

For descriptions of these HTTP response codes, refer the following RFCs:

- RFC1945
- RFC7231

# **AsyncOS APIs - Rate Limits**

The maximum number of concurrent API requests allowed is 45. However, the effective number of requests that can be processed simultaneously (perceived limit) varies depending on the memory consumed by the API requests being processed and the API response time.

For example, if you initiate 45 API requests concurrently and assume that after 20 seconds, 11 of those requests have been successfully processed and completed. Since 11 requests are complete, you can initiate 11 more requests.

If you exceed this limit, you will receive the 502: Bad Gateway error response code if the Trailblazer port is used. In case the request is sent directly to the API server port, then the connection is rejected without any response code.



Note

The 502: Bad Gateway error response code will be modified in the upcoming releases.

# **AsyncOS API Capabilities**

You can use the AsyncOS API to retrieve information in the following categories:

- APIs for Secure Email, on page 9
- General Purpose APIs, on page 265



# **APIs for Secure Email**

- Reporting APIs, on page 9
- Tracking APIs, on page 22
- Quarantine, on page 46
- Configuration APIs, on page 98
- Logging APIs, on page 260

# **Reporting APIs**

Reporting queries can be used to fetch data from reports, for all counters under a specific group, or for a specific counter.

Synopsis	GET /api/v2.0/reporting/report?resource_attribute	
	GET /api/v2.0/reporting/report/counter?resource_attribute	

Supported Resource Attributes	Duration  Query Type	This is a required parameter. All API queries should be accompanied with this parameter.  startDate=YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:00.000Z&endDate=YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:00.000Z  Aggregate report(s) for the specified duration.  Note The duration attribute supports only 00 as value in the minutes (mm) and seconds (ss) parameters.  • query_type=graph  Receive data that can be represented as graphs.  • query_type=export  Receive data in the export format.
	Sorting	You should use both these parameters. If you use either, you will not receive data in the response.  • orderBy= <value> Specify the attribute by which to order the data in the response. For example, orderBy=total_clean_recipients  • orderDir=<value> Specify sort direction. The valid options are:  • asc Order the results in ascending order.  • desc Order the results in descending order.</value></value>
	Lazy Loading  Data	You should use both these parameters. If you use either, you will not receive data in the response.  • offset= <value> Specify an offset value to retrieve a subset of records starting with the offset value. Offset works with limit, which determines how many records to retrieve starting from the offset.  • limit=<value> Specify the number of records to retrieve.</value></value>
	Retrieval Option Filtering	Specify the number of records with the highest values to return.
	Tillering	

		Filter parameters restrict the data to be included the response.
		• filterValue= <value></value>
		The value to search for.
		• filterBy= <value></value>
		Filter the data to be retrieved according to the filter property and value.
		• filterOperator= <value></value>
		The valid options are:
		• begins_with
		Filter the response data based on the value specified. This is not an exact value.
		• is
		Filter the response data based on the exact value specified.
	Device	• device_group_name= <value></value>
		Specify the device group name.
		• device_type=esa
		Specify the device type. This is a required parameter. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
		• device_name= <value></value>
		Specify the device name.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, Authorization
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

# **Examples**

Examples for the types of reporting queries are shown below:

- Retrieving a Single Value for a Counter, on page 12
- Retrieving Multiple Values for a Counter, on page 12
- Retrieving Single Values for Each Counter in a Counter Group, on page 13
- Retrieving Multiple Values for Multiple Counters, on page 14
- Retrieving Multiple Values for Multiple Counters, with Multiple Values for Each Counter, on page 16
- Retrieving Top Incoming Messages that Matched a Configured Mail Policy, on page 18
- Retrieving Top Outgoing Messages that Matched a Configured Mail Policy, on page 19

- Retrieving All Incoming Messages that Matched a Configured Mail Policy, on page 20
- Retrieving All Outgoing Messages that Matched a Configured Mail Policy, on page 21

### **Retrieving a Single Value for a Counter**

This example shows a query to retrieve the value of a specific counter from a counter group, with the device name and type.

#### Sample Request

```
GET /sma/api/v2.0/reporting/mail incoming traffic summary/detected amp?
startDate=2016-09-10T19:00:00.000Z&endDate=2018-09-24T23:00:00.000Z
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46aXJvbnBvcnQ=
User-Agent: curl/7.54.0
Accept: */*
Host: sma.cisco.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Sat, 17 Nov 2018 15:58:29 GMT
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 96
Connection: close
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
    "meta": {
       "totalCount": -1},
    "data": {
        "type": "detected amp",
        "resultSet": {
            "detected amp": 11}
```

### **Retrieving Multiple Values for a Counter**

This example shows a query to retrieve values of all counters of a counter group, with the device group name and device type.

#### Sample Request

```
GET /sma/api/v2.0/reporting/mail_incoming_traffic_summary?startDate=2016-09-10T19:00:00.000Z&endDate=2018-09-24T23:00:00.000Z&device_type=esa
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46aXJvbnBvcnQ=
User-Agent: curl/7.54.0
Accept: */*
Host: sma.cisco.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
```

#### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Sat, 17 Nov 2018 17:39:34 GMT
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 580
Connection: close
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
{"meta": {"totalCount": -1}, "data":
{"type":
"mail_incoming_traffic_summary",
"resultSet": [{"verif decrypt_success":5},
{"detected virus": 13},
{"verif_decrypt_fail": 5},
{"threat_content_filter": 10},
{"total graymail recipients": 9},
{"blocked invalid recipient": 2},
{"ims spam increment over case": 0},
{"blocked dmarc": 0},
{"blocked sdr": 0},
{"marketing mail": 6},
{"detected_amp": 2},
{"bulk mail": 2},
{"total recipients": 159},
{"social mail": 1},
{"detected spam": 30},
{"total clean recipients": 83},
{"malicious url": 6},
{"total threat recipients": 67},
{"blocked reputation": 10}]}}
```

### **Retrieving Single Values for Each Counter in a Counter Group**

A counter group may have multiple counters. This example shows a query to retrieve single values for each counter in a counter group, with order, device type and top parameters.

#### Sample Request

```
GET /sma/api/v2.0/reporting/mail_content_filter_incoming/recipients
_matched?startDate=2017-09-10T19:00:00.000Z&endDate=2018-09-24T23:00:00.000Z&device_type
=esa&orderDir=desc&orderBy=recipients_matched&top=2
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46aXJvbnBvcnQ=
User-Agent: curl/7.54.0
Accept: */*
Host: sma.cisco.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive

Sample Response
```

# HTTP/1.1 200 OK

```
Server: API/2.0
Date: Sat, 17 Nov 2018 18:17:29 GMT
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 153
Connection: close
```

```
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
    "meta": {
        "totalCount": -1
    "data": {
        "type": "recipients matched",
        "resultSet": {
            "recipients_matched": [
                {"url rep neutral": 16},
                {"url category": 8}
       }
    }
}
```

### **Retrieving Multiple Values for Multiple Counters**

This example shows a query to retrieve multiple values for multiple counters, with offset, limit and device type parameters.

#### Sample Request

```
GET /sma/api/v2.0/reporting/mail incoming domain detail?startDate=2017-09-10T19:00:00.000Z
&endDate=2018-09-24T23:00:00.000Z&device type=esa&offset=1&limit=2
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46aXJvbnBvcnQ=
User-Agent: curl/7.54.0
Accept: */*
Host: sma.cisco.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
Sample Response
```

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Sat, 17 Nov 2018 18:25:28 GMT
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 1934
Connection: close
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
    "meta": {
        "totalCount": -1
    },
    "data": {
        "type": "mail_incoming_domain_detail",
        "resultSet": {
            "conn_tls_total": [
               {"pphosted.com": 0},
                {"vm30bsd0004.ibqa": 5}
            "conn_tls_opt_success": [
```

```
{"pphosted.com": 0},
    {"vm30bsd0004.ibqa": 0}
],
"conn_tls_opt_fail": [
    {"pphosted.com": 0},
    {"vm30bsd0004.ibqa": 0}
"blocked invalid recipient": [
    {"pphosted.com": 0},
    {"vm30bsd0004.ibqa": 1}
"last_sender_group_name": [
   ["pphosted.com": "UNKNOWNLIST"],
    {"vm30bsd0004.ibqa": "UNKNOWNLIST"}
"detected amp": [
   {"pphosted.com": 0},
    {"vm30bsd0004.ibqa": 2}
1.
"social mail": [
   {"pphosted.com": 0},
    {"vm30bsd0004.ibga": 1}
"detected_spam": [
    {"pphosted.com": 0},
    {"vm30bsd0004.ibqa": 25}
"blocked reputation": [
    {"pphosted.com": 0},
    {"vm30bsd0004.ibqa": 5}
"total throttled recipients": [
    {"pphosted.com": 0},
    {"vm30bsd0004.ibqa": 2}
"total accepted connections": [
    {"pphosted.com": 2},
    {"vm30bsd0004.ibqa": 119}
],...
"threat_content_filter": [
    {"pphosted.com": 0},
    {"vm30bsd0004.ibqa": 5}
"marketing mail": [
   {"pphosted.com": 0},
    {"vm30bsd0004.ibqa": 5}
"blocked dmarc": [
    {"pphosted.com": 0},
    {"vm30bsd0004.ibqa": 0}
],
"conn tls success": [
    {"pphosted.com": 0},
    {"vm30bsd0004.ibqa": 5}
"total recipients": [
    {"pphosted.com": 2},
    {"vm30bsd0004.ibqa": 112}
1,
"conn tls fail": [
```

### Retrieving Multiple Values for Multiple Counters, with Multiple Values for Each Counter

This example shows a query to retrieve multiple values for multiple counters (with multiple values for each counter), with filtering, and query type parameters. The graph attribute retrieves time based counter values of counters.

#### Sample Request

```
GET /sma/api/v2.0/reporting/mail_incoming_ip_hostname_detail?startDate=
2017-09-10T19:00:00.000Z&endDate=2018-09-24T23:00:00.000Z&device_type=esa&filterBy
=ip_address&filterOperator=begins_with&filterValue=10&query_type=graph
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46aXJvbnBvcnQ=
User-Agent: curl/7.54.0
Accept: */*
Host: sma.cisco.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
```

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Sat, 17 Nov 2018 18:49:42 GMT
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 74110
Connection: close
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
    "meta": {
        "totalCount": -1
    },
    "data": {
        "type": "mail_incoming_ip_hostname_detail",
        "resultSet": {
            "dns verified": {
                "10.76.68.103": [
                    {"2017-09-01T00:00:00.000Z to 2017-09-30T23:59:00.000Z": 2},
                    {"2017-10-01T00:00:00.000Z to 2017-10-31T23:59:00.000Z": 1},
                    {"2018-09-01T00:00:00.000Z to 2018-09-30T23:59:00.000Z": 1}
                "10.76.71.211": [
                    {"2017-09-01T00:00:00.000Z to 2017-09-30T23:59:00.000Z": 1},
                    {"2017-10-01T00:00:00.000Z to 2017-10-31T23:59:00.000Z": 3},
```

```
{"2017-11-01T00:00:00.000Z to 2017-11-30T23:59:00.000Z": 1},
              {"2017-12-01T00:00:00.000Z to 2017-12-31T23:59:00.000Z": 0}
          ],
              },
              {
                  "2018-09-01T00:00:00.000Z to 2018-09-30T23:59:00.000Z": 0
      },
      "last sender group": {
          "10.76.68.103": [
              {"2017-09-01T00:00:00.000Z to 2017-09-30T23:59:00.000Z": 4},
              {"2018-08-01T00:00:00.000Z to 2018-08-31T23:59:00.000Z": 0},
             }
          1.
          "10.76.71.211": [
              {"2017-09-01T00:00:00.000Z to 2017-09-30T23:59:00.000Z": 2},
              {"2017-10-01T00:00:00.000Z to 2017-10-31T23:59:00.000Z": 2},
          ]
      "total threat_recipients": {
          "10.76.68.103": [
              {"2017-09-01T00:00:00.000Z to 2017-09-30T23:59:00.000Z": 2},
              {"2017-10-01T00:00:00.000Z to 2017-10-31T23:59:00.000Z": 20},
. . .
              {"2018-08-01T00:00:00.000Z to 2018-08-31T23:59:00.000Z": 0},
              }
          ]
      } .
      "threat content filter": {
          "10.76.68.103": [
              {"2017-09-01T00:00:00.000Z to 2017-09-30T23:59:00.000Z": 0},
              {"2017-10-01T00:00:00.000Z to 2017-10-31T23:59:00.000Z": 1},
              }
         ]
      "total_graymail_recipients": {
          "1\overline{0}.76.68.1\overline{0}3": [
              {"2017-09-01T00:00:00.000Z to 2017-09-30T23:59:00.000Z": 0},
              {"2017-10-01T00:00:00.000Z to 2017-10-31T23:59:00.000Z": 4},
              . . .
              {"2018-08-01T00:00:00.000Z to 2018-08-31T23:59:00.000Z": 0},
              {"2018-09-01T00:00:00.000Z to 2018-09-30T23:59:00.000Z": 0}
          ]
      "total clean recipients": {
          "10.76.68.103": [
              {"2018-08-01T00:00:00.000Z to 2018-08-31T23:59:00.000Z": 5},
              {"2018-09-01T00:00:00.000Z to 2018-09-30T23:59:00.000Z": 0}
```

### **Retrieving Top Incoming Messages that Matched a Configured Mail Policy**

The following example shows a query to retrieve the top incoming messages that matched a configured mail policy in your email gateway.

#### Sample Request

```
GET /esa/api/v2.0/reporting/mail_policy_incoming/recipients_matched?
device_type=esa&endDate=2021-02-26T14:00:00.000Z&startDate=2020-11-27T18:00:00.000Z&top=10
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46Q2lzY28xMjMk
Accept: application/json, text/plain, */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate, br
accept-language: en-US,en;q=0.9
connection: keep-alive

Sample Response
```

```
HTTP/1.0 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS, PUT
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
Cache-control: no-store
Connection: keep-alive
Content-Length: 435
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
    "meta": {
        "totalCount": -1
    "data": {
        "type": "recipients matched",
        "resultSet": {
            "recipients matched": [
                    "Bypass Blocklist Policy": 318172
                },
```

```
{
                 "Test Mail Policy Marketing2Junk": 177994
             },
                 "DEFAULT": 147011
            },
                "Allow Marketing Newsletters": 28882
                "Aggressive Spam Scoring": 18605
          {
               "Allowed listEmailAddresses": 15177
          {
               "ampuser": 9463
          },
          {
               "Block Inbound Mail Westfield": 9436
              "Bulk Mail Quarantined": 9365
              "virususer": 9238
      ]
   }
}
```

### **Retrieving Top Outgoing Messages that Matched a Configured Mail Policy**

The following example shows a query to retrieve the top outgoing messages that matched a configured mail policy in your email gateway.

#### **Sample Request**

```
GET /esa/api/v2.0/reporting/mail_policy_outgoing/recipients_matched?
device_type=esa&endDate=2021-02-26T14:00:00.000Z&startDate=2020-11-27T18:00:00.000Z&top=10
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46Q2lzY28xMjMk
Accept: application/json, text/plain, */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
Accept-Encoding: gzip, deflate, br
Accept-Language: en-US,en;q=0.9
Connection: keep-alive
```

```
HTTP/1.0 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS, PUT
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
Cache-control: no-store
Connection: keep-alive
Content-Length: 163
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
```

### **Retrieving All Incoming Messages that Matched a Configured Mail Policy**

The following example shows a query to retrieve all incoming messages that matched a configured mail policy in your email gateway.

#### Sample Request

```
GET /esa/api/v2.0/reporting/mail_policy_incoming/recipients_matched?

device_type=esa&endDate=2021-02-26T14:00:00.000Z&limit=25&offset=0&startDate=2020-11-27T18:00:00.000Z

HTTP/1.1

cache-control: no-cache

Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46Q2lzY28xMjMk

Accept: application/json, text/plain, */*

Host: esa.example.com:6080

Accept-Encoding: gzip, deflate, br

Accept-Language: en-US,en;q=0.9

Connection: keep-alive
```

```
HTTP/1.0 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS, PUT
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
Cache-control: no-store
Connection: keep-alive
Content-Length: 547
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
    "meta": {
        "totalCount": -1
    },
    "data": {
        "type": "recipients matched",
        "resultSet": {
            "recipients matched": [
                {
                    "Bypass Blocklist Policy": 318172
                },
                    "Test Mail Policy Marketing2Junk": 177994
```

```
},
                 "DEFAULT": 147011
                 "Allow Marketing Newsletters": 28882
                 "Aggressive Spam Scoring": 18605
             },
                 "Allowed listEmailAddresses": 15177
             {
                 "ampuser": 9463
             },
             {
                 "Block_Inbound_Mail_Westfield": 9436
             },
                 "Bulk Mail Quarantined": 9365
             },
                 "virususer": 9238
             },
                 "Allow_Marketing_Filter_Spam": 4651
             },
                 "Blocklist Email Addresses": 847
             },
                  "second-selva": 12
             },
                 "second": 2
        ]
  }
}
```

## **Retrieving All Outgoing Messages that Matched a Configured Mail Policy**

The following example shows a query to retrieve all outgoing messages that matched a configured mail policy in your email gateway.

#### Sample Request

```
GET /esa/api/v2.0/reporting/mail_policy_outgoing/recipients_matched?
device_type=esa&endDate=2021-02-26T14:00:00.000Z&limit=25&offset=0&startDate=2020-11-27T18:00:00.000Z
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46Q2lzY28xMjMk
Accept: application/json, text/plain, */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
Accept-Encoding: gzip, deflate, br
Accept-Language: en-US,en;q=0.9
Connection: keep-alive

Sample Response
```

### HTTP/1.0 200 OK Server: API/2.0

```
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS, PUT
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
Cache-control: no-store
Connection: keep-alive
Content-Length: 163
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
    "meta": {
        "totalCount": -1
    "data": {
        "type": "recipients matched",
        "resultSet": {
            "recipients_matched": [
                {
                    "Block Outbound Traffic": 921281
                },
                    "DEFAULT": 23623
            ]
       }
```

# **Tracking APIs**

You can search for messages or a group of messages that match criteria that you specify. You can retrieve messages' details, rejected connections 'details, and see the status of a specific message in the email stream. The various API categories for tracking are:

- Searching for Messages, on page 22
- Rejected Connections, on page 27
- Message Details, on page 29
- DLP Details, on page 31
- AMP Details, on page 33
- URL Details, on page 35
- Connection Details, on page 37
- Remediation Details, on page 39
- Retrieving All Incoming Messages that Matched a Configured Mail Policy, on page 40
- Retrieving All Outgoing Messages that Matched a Configured Mail Policy, on page 43

# **Searching for Messages**

You can search for messages that match multiple attributes. The syntax and supported attributes are given below:

Synopsis	GET/sma/api/v2.0/message-tracking/messages?resource_attribute		
Supported Resource Attributes	See AsyncOS 14.0 API - Addendum to the Getting Started Guide for Cisco Secure Email Gateway Appliances for more information.		
Request Headers	Host, Accept, Authorization		
Response Headers	Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection		

#### Example

This example shows a query to retrieve messages, with the time range, message delivery status, email gateway (which processed the emails), offset and limit parameters.

#### Sample Request

```
GET /sma/api/v2.0/message-tracking/messages?startDate=2018-01-01T00:00:00.000Z&endDate=2018-11-20T09:36:00.000Z&ciscoHost=All_Hosts&searchOption=messages&offset=0&limit=20HTTP/1.1cache-control: no-cache Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46aXJvbnBvcnQ=User-Agent: curl/7.54.0Accept: */*Host: sma.cisco.com:6080accept-encoding: gzip, deflate Connection: keep-alive
```

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Tue, 20 Nov 2018 09:29:48 GMT
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 6693
Connection: close
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
    "meta": {
       "num bad_records": 7,
        "totalCount": 13
    },
    "data": [
        {
            "attributes": {
                "direction": "incoming",
                "icid": 110,
                "senderGroup": "UNKNOWNLIST",
                "sender": "confikr.qa",
                "replyTo": "N/A",
                "timestamp": "15 Oct 2018 08:33:19 (GMT)",
                "hostName": "esa01",
                "subject": "message is good",
```

```
"mid": [
           110
        "isCompleteData": true,
        "messageStatus": "Delivered",
        "mailPolicy": [
            "DEFAULT"
        1,
        "senderIp": "10.8.91.18",
        "verdictChart": "0",
        "senderDomain": "N/A",
        "recipient": [
            "confikr@cisco.com"
        "sbrs": "None",
        "serialNumber": "4229CAEC09527FD2570C-F028BAE54A11"
},
    "attributes": {
        "direction": "incoming",
        "icid": 103,
        "senderGroup": "UNKNOWNLIST",
        "sender": "confikr@example.com",
        "replyTo": "N/A",
        "timestamp": "15 Oct 2018 08:24:39 (GMT)",
        "hostName": "esa01",
        "subject": "message is good",
        "mid": [
           104
        "isCompleteData": true,
        "messageStatus": "Delivered",
        "mailPolicy": [
            "DEFAULT"
        "senderIp": "10.8.91.18",
        "verdictChart": "0",
        "senderDomain": "example.com",
        "recipient": [
            "4201@ironport.com"
        "sbrs": "None",
        "serialNumber": "4229CAEC09527FD2570C-F028BAE54A11"
    }
},
    "attributes": {
        "direction": "incoming",
        "icid": 105,
        "senderGroup": "UNKNOWNLIST",
        "sender": "confikr@example.com",
        "replyTo": "N/A",
        "timestamp": "15 Oct 2018 08:24:39 (GMT)",
        "hostName": "esa01",
        "subject": "message is good",
        "mid": [
            103
        "isCompleteData": true,
        "messageStatus": "Delivered",
        "mailPolicy": [
            "DEFAULT"
```

```
"senderIp": "10.8.91.18",
        "verdictChart": "0",
        "senderDomain": "example.com",
        "recipient": [
            "4417@ironport.com"
        "sbrs": "None",
        "serialNumber": "4229CAEC09527FD2570C-F028BAE54A11"
    }
},
    "attributes": {
        "direction": "incoming",
        "icid": 107,
        "senderGroup": "UNKNOWNLIST",
        "sender": "confikr@example.com",
        "replyTo": "N/A",
        "timestamp": "15 Oct 2018 08:24:39 (GMT)",
        "hostName": "esa01",
        "subject": "message is good",
        "mid": [
            102
        "isCompleteData": true,
        "messageStatus": "Delivered",
        "mailPolicy": [
            "DEFAULT"
        ],
        "senderIp": "10.8.91.18",
        "verdictChart": "0",
        "senderDomain": "example.com",
        "recipient": [
            "3396@ironport.com"
        "sbrs": "None",
        "serialNumber": "4229CAEC09527FD2570C-F028BAE54A11"
},
    "attributes": {
        "direction": "incoming",
        "icid": 106,
        "senderGroup": "UNKNOWNLIST",
        "sender": "confikr@example.com",
        "replyTo": "N/A",
        "timestamp": "15 Oct 2018 08:24:39 (GMT)",
        "hostName": "esa01",
        "subject": "message is good",
        "mid": [
            101
        "isCompleteData": true,
        "messageStatus": "Delivered",
        "mailPolicy": [
            "DEFAULT"
        "senderIp": "10.8.91.18",
        "verdictChart": "0",
        "senderDomain": "example.com",
        "recipient": [
            "9985@ironport.com"
        "sbrs": "None",
        "serialNumber": "4229CAEC09527FD2570C-F028BAE54A11"
```

```
}
},
    "attributes": {
        "direction": "incoming",
        "icid": 100,
        "senderGroup": "UNKNOWNLIST",
        "sender": "confikr@example.com",
        "replyTo": "N/A",
        "timestamp": "15 Oct 2018 08:24:39 (GMT)",
        "hostName": "esa01",
        "subject": "message is good",
        "mid": [
            100
        "isCompleteData": true,
        "messageStatus": "Delivered",
        "mailPolicy": [
            "DEFAULT"
        "senderIp": "10.8.91.18",
        "verdictChart": "0",
        "senderDomain": "example.com",
        "recipient": [
            "1023@ironport.com"
        "sbrs": "None",
        "serialNumber": "4229CAEC09527FD2570C-F028BAE54A11"
    }
},
    "attributes": {
        "direction": "incoming",
        "icid": 104,
        "senderGroup": "UNKNOWNLIST",
        "sender": "confikr@example.com",
        "replyTo": "N/A",
        "timestamp": "15 Oct 2018 08:24:39 (GMT)",
        "hostName": "esa01",
        "subject": "message is good",
        "mid": [
            99
        1,
        "isCompleteData": true,
        "messageStatus": "Delivered",
        "mailPolicy": [
            "DEFAULT"
        "senderIp": "10.8.91.18",
        "verdictChart": "0",
        "senderDomain": "example.com",
        "recipient": [
            "182@ironport.com"
        "sbrs": "None",
        "serialNumber": "4229CAEC09527FD2570C-F028BAE54A11"
    }
},
    "attributes": {
        "direction": "incoming",
        "icid": 98,
        "senderGroup": "UNKNOWNLIST",
        "sender": "confikr@example.com",
```

```
"replyTo": "N/A",
        "timestamp": "15 Oct 2018 08:24:39 (GMT)",
        "hostName": "esa01",
        "subject": "message is good",
        "mid": [
            98
        "isCompleteData": true,
        "messageStatus": "Delivered",
        "mailPolicy": [
            "DEFAULT"
        "senderIp": "10.8.91.18",
        "verdictChart": "0",
        "senderDomain": "example.com",
        "recipient": [
            "8668@ironport.com"
        "sbrs": "None",
        "serialNumber": "4229CAEC09527FD2570C-F028BAE54A11"
}
```

# **Rejected Connections**

You can retrieve details of rejected connections with different attributes as explained below.

GET /api/v2.0/message-tracking/messages?resource_attribute
--

Supported Resource Attributes	Duration  Search Option	This is a required parameter. All API queries should be accompanied with this parameter.  startdate=YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:00.000Z&endDate=YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:00.000Z  Aggregate report(s) for the specified duration.  • searchOption= <value>  This attribute has a single permitted value when querying for rejected connections. For example:  searchOption=rejected_connections</value>
	Sender IP	• senderIp= <value> This is a user defined value. Use the IP address of the server which sends messages. For example: senderIp=10.76.70.112</value>
	Lazy Loading	You should use both these parameters. If you use either, you will not receive data in the response.  • offset= <value> Specify an offset value to retrieve a subset of records starting with the offset value. Offset works with limit, which determines how many records to retrieve starting from the offset.  • limit=<value> Specify the number of records to retrieve.</value></value>
Request Headers		Host, Accept, Authorization
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

#### **Example**

This example shows a query to retrieve details of rejected connections, with the duration, sender IP address, search option, offset and limit attributes.

#### Sample Request

GET /sma/api/v2.0/message-tracking/messages?startDate=2016-11-16T00:00:00.000Z&endDate=2018-11-16T14:22:00.000Z&senderIp=10.76.70.112&searchOption=rejected\_connections&offset=0&limit=20HTTP/1.1

cache-control: no-cache

Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46aXJvbnBvcnQ=

User-Agent: curl/7.54.0

Accept: \*/\*

Host: sma.cisco.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate

Connection: keep-alive

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Tue, 20 Nov 2018 11:26:22 GMT
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 436
Connection: close
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
    "meta": {
        "num bad records": 3,
        "totalCount": 1
    "data": [
        {
            "attributes": {
                "icid": 40,
                "timestamp": "10 Jul 2018 03:19:56 (GMT)",
                "hostName": "Name unresolved",
                "rejected": "(ICID 40) SMTP authentication failed for user fail
                using AUTH mechanism PLAIN with profile failAuthFailoverExists.",
                "messageStatus": "REJECTED",
                "senderIp": "10.76.70.112",
                "senderGroup": "UNKNOWNLIST",
                "sbrs": "None",
                "serialNumber": "848F69E85EEF-6R50TW1"
       }
   ]
```

# **Message Details**

You can retrieve details of messages with different attributes as explained below.

Synopsis	GET /api/v2.0/message-tracking/details?resource_attribute
Supported Resource Attributes	See AsyncOS 14.0 API - Addendum to the Getting Started Guide for Cisco Secure Email Gateway for more information.
Request Headers	Host, Accept, Authorization
Response Headers	Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

#### **Example**

This example shows a query to retrieve details of a specific message identified by it's icid, mid and the email gateway serial number.

```
GET /sma/api/v2.0/message-tracking/details?endDate=2018-11-16T12:09:00.000Z&icid
=19214&mid=22125&serialNumber=64122536256E-FCH1812V1ST&startDate=2018-11-16T00:00:00.000Z
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46Q2lzY28xMjMk
User-Agent: curl/7.54.0
Accept: */*
Host: sma.cisco.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Mon, 19 Nov 2018 10:28:53 GMT
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 5271
Connection: close
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
    "data": {
        "messages": {
            "direction": "outgoing",
            "smtpAuthId": "",
            "sender": "cf drop in@vm30bsd0004.ibqa",
            "midHeader": "<20181116111948.15660.34357@vm30bsd0199.ibqa>",
            "timestamp": "16 Nov 2018 11:19:48 (GMT)",
            "showAMP": true,
            "hostName": "c680q07.ibqa (10.76.71.196)",
            "mid": [
                22125
            ],
            "sendingHostSummary": {
                "reverseDnsHostname": "vm30bsd0199.ibga (verified)",
                "ipAddress": "10.76.70.111",
                "sbrsScore": "not enabled"
            "summary": [
                {
                    "timestamp": "16 Nov 2018 11:19:48 (GMT)",
                    "description": "ICID 19214 sender_group: RELAYLIST sender_ip:
10.76.70.111, sbrs: not enabled",
                    "lastEvent": false
                },
                    "timestamp": "16 Nov 2018 11:19:48 (GMT)",
                    "description": "Protocol SMTP interface Management (IP 10.76.71.196)
on incoming connection
                     (ICID 19214) from sender IP 10.76.70.111. Reverse DNS host
vm30bsd0199.ibqa verified yes.",
                    "lastEvent": false
                },
. . .
. . .
                    "timestamp": "16 Nov 2018 11:20:12 (GMT)",
                    "description": "Message 22125 scanned by Advanced Malware Protection
engine. Final verdict
```

```
: UNKNOWN", "lastEvent": false
                },
                    "timestamp": "16 Nov 2018 11:20:12 (GMT)",
                    "description": "Message 22125 contains attachment
'driver license germany.txt' (SHA256 7e3dee4dac
                    8f4af561d1108c4b237e5e139bd8d3ddc8518455d3b5fb7e7a70c3).",
                    "lastEvent": false
                },
                    "timestamp": "16 Nov 2018 11:20:12 (GMT)",
                    "description": "Message 22125 attachment 'driver license germany.txt'
scanned by Advanced Malware
                    Protection engine. File Disposition: Unknown",
                    "lastEvent": false
                },
                    "timestamp": "16 Nov 2018 11:20:12 (GMT)",
                    "description": "Message 22125 Delivery Status: DROPPED",
                    "lastEvent": false
                },
                    "timestamp": "16 Nov 2018 11:20:12 (GMT)",
                    "description": "Message 22125 Verdict chart: 01131212",
                    "lastEvent": true
            "attachments": [
                "driver license germany.txt"
            "messageSize": "765 (Bytes)",
            "isCompleteData": true,
            "showDLP": true,
            "messageStatus": "Dropped by DLP",
            "showURL": false,
            "mailPolicy": [
               "DEFAULT"
            ],
            "senderGroup": "RELAYLIST",
            "recipient": [
                "7799@vm30bsd0004.ibga"
            "showSummaryTimeBox": true,
            "subject": "Testing"
   }
```

# **DLP Details**

You can retrieve details of DLP of messages with different attributes as explained below.

GET /api/v2.0/message-tracking/dlp-details?resource_attribute
---

Supported Resource Attributes	Duration	This is a required parameter. All API queries should be accompanied with this parameter.  startdate=YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:00.000Z&endDate=YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:00.000Z Aggregate report(s) for the specified duration.
	Serial Number	• serialNumber= <value> Specify the serial number of the email gateway.</value>
	Message ID and Injection Connection ID	You should use both these parameters. If you use either, you will not receive data in the response.  • icid= <value> Specify the icid of the message.  • mid=<value> Specify the mid of the message.</value></value>
Request Headers		Host, Accept, Authorization
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

This example shows a query to retrieve the DLP details of a specific message identified by it's icid, mid and serial number.

# **Sample Request**

```
GET /sma/api/v2.0/message-tracking/dlp-details?endDate=2018-11-16T11:25:00.000Z&icid=19213 &mid=22124&serialNumber=64122536256E-FCH1812V1ST&startDate=2018-11-09T00:00:00.000Z HTTP/1.1 cache-control: no-cache Postman-Token: ab16ff7f-847e-4221-a2a2-01de50a33fea Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46Q2lzY28xMjMk User-Agent: curl/7.54.0 Accept: */* Host: sma.cisco.com:6080 accept-encoding: gzip, deflate Connection: keep-alive
```

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Mon, 19 Nov 2018 10:38:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 820
Connection: close
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
```

```
"data": {
    "messages": {
        "direction": "outgoing",
        "smtpAuthId": "",
        "sender": "cf drop in@vm30bsd0004.ibqa",
        "midHeader": "<20181116110108.15629.41969@vm30bsd0199.ibqa>",
        "timestamp": "16 Nov 2018 11:01:08 (GMT)",
        "hostName": "c680q07.ibqa (10.76.71.196)",
        "mid": [
            22124
        "sendingHostSummary": {},
        "attachments": [
            "driver_license_germany.txt"
        "messageSize": "765 (Bytes)",
        "dlpDetails": {
            "violationSeverity": "HIGH",
            "dlpMatchedContent": [
                {
                     "messagePartMatch": [
                             "classifier": "Driver License Numbers (Germany)",
                            "classifierMatch": [
                                 "driver license number: B072RRE2I51"
                            ]
                        }
                     "messagePart": "driver license germany.txt"
                }
            ],
            "mid": "22124",
            "riskFactor": 16,
            "dlpPolicy": "Driver License Numbers (Germany)"
        "showDLPDetails": true,
        "senderGroup": "RELAYLIST",
        "recipient": [
            "6406@vm30bsd0004.ibqa"
        "subject": "Testing"
    }
}
```

# **AMP Details**

You can retrieve Advanced Malware Protection action details of messages with different attributes as explained below.

```
Synopsis GET /api/v2.0/message-tracking/amp-details?resource_attribute
```

Supported Resource Attributes	Duration	This is a required parameter. All API queries should be accompanied with this parameter.  startdate=YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:00.000Z&endDate=YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:00.000Z Aggregate report(s) for the specified duration.
	Serial Number	• serialNumber= <value> Specify the serial number of the email gateway.</value>
	Message ID and Injection Connection ID	You should use both these parameters. If you use either, you will not receive data in the response.  • icid= <value> Specify the icid of the message.  • mid=<value> Specify the mid of the message.</value></value>
Request Headers		Host, Accept, Authorization
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

This example shows a query to retrieve the Advanced Malware Protection action details of a specific message identified by it's icid, mid and serial number.

# Sample Request

```
GET /sma/api/v2.0/message-tracking/amp-details?endDate=2018-11-16T11:25:00.000Z&icid=19213
&mid=22124&serialNumber=64122536256E-FCH1812V1ST&startDate=2018-11-09T00:00:00.000Z
cache-control: no-cache
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46Q2lzY28xMjMk
User-Agent: curl/7.54.0
Accept: */*
Host: sma.cisco.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
```

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Mon, 19 Nov 2018 10:51:08 GMT
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 1088
Connection: close
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
```

```
"data": {
        "messages": {
            "showAMPDetails": true,
            "direction": "outgoing",
            "smtpAuthId": "",
            "sender": "cf drop in@vm30bsd0004.ibqa",
            "midHeader": "<20181116110108.15629.41969@vm30bsd0199.ibqa>",
            "timestamp": "16 Nov 2018 11:01:08 (GMT)",
            "hostName": "c680q07.ibqa (10.76.71.196)",
            "mid": [
                22124
            "sendingHostSummary": {},
            "attachments": [
                "driver license germany.txt"
            "messageSize": "765 (Bytes)",
            "ampDetails": [
                {
                    "timestamp": "16 Nov 2018 11:01:08 (GMT)",
                    "description": "File reputation query initiating. File Name =
driver license_germany.txt
                     , MID = 22124, File Size = 42 bytes, File Type = text/plain"
                },
                    "timestamp": "16 Nov 2018 11:01:09 (GMT)",
                   "description": "Response received for file reputation query from Cloud.
 File Name = driver
                    _license_germany.txt, MID = 22124, Disposition = FILE UNKNOWN, Malware
 = None, Analysis
                     Score = 0, sha256 =
7e3dee4dac8f4af561d1108c4b237e5e139bd8d3ddc8518455d3b5fb7e7a70c3,
                    upload action = Recommended to send the file for analysis",
                    "lastEvent": true
            ],
            "senderGroup": "RELAYLIST",
            "recipient": [
                "6406@vm30bsd0004.ibqa"
            "subject": "Testing"
        }
    }
```

# **URL Details**

You can retrieve the URL details of messages with different attributes as explained below.

Synopsis GET /api/v2.0/message-tracking/url-details?resource\_attribute

Supported Resource Attributes	Duration	This is a required parameter. All API queries should be accompanied with this parameter.  startdate=YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:00.000Z&endDate=YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:00.000Z Aggregate report(s) for the specified duration.
	Serial Number	• serialNumber= <value> Specify the serial number of the email gateway.</value>
	Message ID and Injection Connection ID	You should use both these parameters. If you use either, you will not receive data in the response.  • icid= <value> Specify the icid of the message.  • mid=<value> Specify the mid of the message.</value></value>
Request Headers		Host, Accept, Authorization
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

This example shows a query to retrieve the URL details of a specific message identified by it's icid, mid and serial number.

# **Sample Request**

```
GET /sma/api/v2.0/message-tracking/url-details?endDate=2018-11-16T11:25:00.000Z&icid=19124&mid =21981&serialNumber=64122536256E-FCH1812V1ST&startDate=2018-11-09T00:00:00.000Z HTTP/1.1 cache-control: no-cache Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46Q21zY28xMjMk User-Agent: curl/7.54.0 Accept: */*
Host: sma.cisco.com:6080 accept-encoding: gzip, deflate Connection: keep-alive
```

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Mon, 19 Nov 2018 10:58:21 GMT
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 3697
Connection: close
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
{
```

```
"data": {
        "messages": {
            "direction": "incoming",
            "smtpAuthId": "",
          "sdrAge": "31 years 11 months 18 days",
            "sender": "cf_quar_in@vm30bsd0004.ibqa",
            "midHeader": "",
            "urlDetails": [
                 {
                     "timestamp": "15 Nov 2018 10:29:04 (GMT)",
                  "description": "Message 21981 URL: https://www.google.com/, URL category:
 Search
                      Engines and Portals, Condition: URL Category Rule."
                 },
. . .
. . .
                 {
                     "timestamp": "15 Nov 2018 10:29:04 (GMT)",
                     "description": "Message 21983 rewritten URL
u'http://stage.secure-web.sco.cisco.com/
                      1ytss9mMSYP-JYs4LQ0sT6QALREFaFw/http%3A%2F%2Fdrugstorehost.ru'."
                 },
                     "timestamp": "15 Nov 2018 10:29:04 (GMT)",
                     "description": "Message 21983 rewritten URL
u'https://stage.secure-web.sco.cisco.com/
1 \\ ymzrg34NKpT-\_17H5\_rS9dukFQ0FXsvLnYCHc4Eg/https \\ \%3A \\ \%2F \\ \%2Fwww.google.com \\ \%2F'."
            "sdrCategory": "N/A",
            "hostName": "c680q07.ibqa (10.76.71.196)",
             "mid": [
                21981.
                 21982,
                 21983,
                 21984
             "sendingHostSummary": {},
            "attachments": [],
            "sdrReputation": "neutral",
            "showURLDetails": true,
            "senderGroup": "UNKNOWNLIST",
            "recipient": [
                 "4969@vm30bsd0004.ibga"
             "subject": "[SUSPICIOUS MESSAGE] [SUSPECTED SPAM] Testing VOF"
        }
    }
```

# **Connection Details**

You can retrieve connection details of messages with different attributes as explained below.

```
Synopsis GET /api/v2.0/message-tracking/connection-details?resource_attribute
```

Supported Resource Attributes	Duration	This is a required parameter. All API queries should be accompanied with this parameter.  startdate=YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:00.000Z&endDate=YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:00.000Z Aggregate report(s) for the specified duration.
	Serial Number	• serialNumber= <value> Specify the serial number of the email gateway.</value>
	Message ID and Injection Connection ID	You should use both these parameters. If you use either, you will not receive data in the response.  • icid= <value> Specify the icid of the message.  • mid=<value> Specify the mid of the message.</value></value>
Request Headers		Host, Accept, Authorization
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

This example shows a query to retrieve the connection details of a specific message identified by it's icid, mid and serial number.

# **Sample Request**

```
GET /sma/api/v2.0/message-tracking/connection-details?endDate=2018-11-16T11:25:00.

000Z&icid=19213&mid=22124&serialNumber=64122536256E-FCH1812V1ST&startDate=2018-11-09T00:00:00.000Z

HTTP/1.1

cache-control: no-cache
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46Q2lzY28xMjMk

User-Agent: curl/7.54.0

Accept: */*

Host: sma.cisco.com:6080

accept-encoding: gzip, deflate

Connection: keep-alive
```

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Mon, 19 Nov 2018 11:08:56 GMT
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 669
Connection: close
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
```

```
"senderGroup": "RELAYLIST",
"messages": {
   "summary": [
        {"timestamp": "16 Nov 2018 11:01:08 (GMT)",
           "description": "ICID 19213 sender group: RELAYLIST sender ip: 10.76.70.111,
            sbrs: not enabled",
            "lastEvent": false},
        {"timestamp": "16 Nov 2018 11:01:08 (GMT)",
            "description": "Protocol SMTP interface Management (IP 10.76.71.196) on
             incoming connection (ICID 19213) from sender IP 10.76.70.111. Reverse DNS
            host vm30bsd0199.com verified yes.",
            "lastEvent": false},
        {"timestamp": "16 Nov 2018 11:01:08 (GMT)",
            "description": "(ICID 19213) RELAY sender group RELAYLIST match 10.0.0.0/8
             SBRS not enabled country 10.76.70.111",
            "lastEvent": true}
   ]
"sbrs": "not enabled"
```

# **Remediation Details**

You can retrieve the remediation details of the messages remediated using Mailbox Search and Remediate.

Synopsis	GET /api/v2.0/message-tracking/remediation-details?resource_attribute
Supported Resource Attributes	See AsyncOS 14.0 API - Addendum to the Getting Started Guide for Cisco Secure Email Gateway for more information.
Request Headers	Host, Accept, Authorization
Response Headers	Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection  This example shows a query to retrieve the remediation details of the message such as remediation status, batch details, etc.

#### Sample Request

```
GET esa/api/v2.0/message-tracking/remediation-details?batchID=admin_1590646987  
&endDate=2020-05-28T14:24:00.000Z&searchOption=batch_details&startDate=2020-05-26T00:00:00.000Z  
HTTP/1.1  
cache-control: no-cache  
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46Q2lzY28xMjMk  
User-Agent: curl/7.54.0  
Accept: */*  
Host: m680q09.ibqa.sgg.cisco.com:6080  
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate, br  
Connection: keep-alive
```

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Mon, 25 May 2020 10:28:53 GMT
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 5271
```

```
Connection: close
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email, portal, cache-control,
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, PUT, DELETE, OPTIONS
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
        "batch details": {
            "b_init_username": "admin",
            "mor action": "Delete",
            "b init time": 1590646987,
            "batch name": "Re7",
            "batch desc": "N/A",
            "b init_source": "ESA 117"
        "message details": [
                "delivered at": 1584574165,
                "mid": "3",
                "from_email": "kr@mar-esa.com",
                "recipient email": "krs@onpremesa2019.com",
                "mor status": "Success",
                "msg read": "0"
            },
                "delivered at": 1584574165,
                "mid": "3",
                "from email": "kr@mar-esa.com",
                "recipient email": "krc@mar-esa.com",
                "mor status": "Success",
                "msg read": "0"
            },
                "delivered at": 1584574165,
                "mid": "3",
                "from email": "kr@mar-esa.com",
                "recipient email": "anonpremnew@mar-esa.com",
                "mor status": "Success",
                "msg read": "0"
            },
                "delivered at": 1584574165,
                "mid": "3",
                "from email": "kr@mar-esa.com",
                "recipient email": "user5@scale.com",
                "mor status": "Failed",
                "msg read": "N/A"
            }
        ]
    }
```

# Retrieving All Incoming Messages that Matched a Configured Mail Policy

You can retrieve all incoming messages that matched a configured mail policy in your email gateway.

```
Synopsis

GET esa/api/v2.0/message-tracking/messages?startDate=2021-03-01T18:30:00.000Z
&endDate=2021-03-02T12:11:00.000Z&ciscoHost=All_Hosts
&mailPolicyName=Default&mailPolicyDirection=inbound
&searchOption=messages&offset=0&limit=100
```

Supported Resource Attributes	See AsyncOS 14.0 API - Addendum to the Getting Started Guide for Cisco Secure Email Gateway for more information.
Request Headers	Host, Accept, Authorization
Response Headers	Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection  This example shows a query to retrieve all incoming messages that matched a configured mail policy in your email gateway.

#### Sample Request

```
GET esa/api/v2.0/message-tracking/messages?startDate=2021-03-01T18:30:00.000Z &endDate=2021-03-02T12:11:00.000Z&ciscoHost=All_Hosts&mailPolicyName=Default &mailPolicyDirection=inbound&searchOption=messages&offset=0&limit=100 HTTP/1.1 cache-control: no-cache Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46Q2lzY28xMjMk User-Agent: curl/7.54.0 Accept: application/json, text/plain, */* Host: esa.cisco.com:6080 Accept-Encoding: gzip, deflate, br Accept-Language: en-US,en;q=0.9 Connection: keep-alive
```

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Tue, 02 Mar 2021 12:14:37 GMT
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 35014
Connection: keep-alive
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS, PUT
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
Cache-control: no-store
Pragma: no-cache
Server: nginx
X-Content-Type-Options: nosniff
X-Frame-Options: DENY
    "meta": {
        "num bad records": 0,
        "totalCount": 39
    "data": [
        {
            "attributes": {
                "hostName": "",
                "friendly_from": [
                    "user1@mar-esa.com"
                "isCompleteData": "N/A",
                "messageStatus": {
                    "2325234": "Delivered"
                "recipientMap": {
                    "2325232": [
```

```
"user5@scale.com"
            "2325234": [
                "user5@scale.com"
        },
        "senderIp": "10.10.4.49",
        "mailPolicy": [
            "DEFAULT"
        ],
        "senderGroup": "UNKNOWNLIST",
        "subject": "46 2016 smtp 2 5",
        "mid": [
            2325232,
            2325234
        ],
        "senderDomain": "mar-esa.com",
        "finalSubject": {
            "2325234": "46_2016_smtp_2_5"
        "direction": "incoming",
        "icid": 516876,
        "morDetails": {},
        "replyTo": "N/A",
        "timestamp": "02 Mar 2021 17:15:53 (GMT +05:30)",
        "messageID": {
            "2325232": "<76773.751151876-sendEmail@mail.example.com>"
        "verdictChart": {
            "2325234": "11141110"
        "recipient": [
            "user5@scale.com"
        "sender": "user1@mar-esa.com",
        "serialNumber": "421558305641772925266-ABFF53B75FDE",
        "allIcid": [
            516876
        "sbrs": "None"
},
    "attributes": {
        "hostName": "",
        "friendly_from": [
            "user1@mar-esa.com"
        "isCompleteData": "N/A",
        "messageStatus": {
            "2325233": "Delivered"
        "recipientMap": {
            "2325233": [
                "user5@scale.com"
            "2325230": [
                "user5@scale.com"
        },
        "senderIp": "10.10.4.49",
        "mailPolicy": [
            "DEFAULT"
        ],
```

```
"senderGroup": "UNKNOWNLIST",
        "subject": "46_2016_smtp_2_4",
        "mid": [
            2325230,
            2325233
        ],
        "senderDomain": "mar-esa.com",
        "finalSubject": {
            "2325233": "46 2016 smtp 2 4"
        "direction": "incoming",
        "icid": 516875,
        "morDetails": {},
        "replyTo": "N/A",
        "timestamp": "02 Mar 2021 17:15:51 (GMT +05:30)",
        "messageID": {
            "2325230": "<564966.601875739-sendEmail@mail.example.com>"
        "verdictChart": {
            "2325233": "11141110"
        "recipient": [
            "user5@scale.com"
        "sender": "user1@mar-esa.com",
        "serialNumber": "421558305641772925266-ABFF53B75FDE",
        "allIcid": [
            516875
        "sbrs": "None"
},
```

# **Retrieving All Outgoing Messages that Matched a Configured Mail Policy**

You can retrieve all outgoing messages that matched a configured mail policy in your email gateway.

Synopsis	GET esa/api/v2.0/message-tracking/messages?startDate=2021-03-01T18:30:00.000Z &endDate=2021-03-02T12:11:00.000Z&ciscoHost=All_Hosts&mailPolicyName=Default &mailPolicyDirection=outbound&searchOption=messages&offset=0&limit=100
Supported Resource Attributes	See AsyncOS 14.0 API - Addendum to the Getting Started guide for Cisco Secure Email Gateway for more information.
Request Headers	Host, Accept, Authorization
Response Headers	Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection  This example shows a query to retrieve all outgoing messages that matched a configured mail policy in your email gateway.

#### Sample Request

GET esa/api/v2.0/message-tracking/messages?startDate=2021-03-01T18:30:00.000Z &endDate=2021-03-02T12:11:00.000Z&ciscoHost=All\_Hosts&mailPolicyName=Default &mailPolicyDirection=outbound&searchOption=messages&offset=0&limit=100

```
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46Q21zY28xMjMk
User-Agent: curl/7.54.0
Accept: application/json, text/plain, */*
Host: esa.cisco.com:6080
Accept-Encoding: gzip, deflate, br
Accept-Language: en-US, en; q=0.9
Connection: keep-alive
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Tue, 02 Mar 2021 12:14:37 GMT
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 1703
Connection: keep-alive
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS, PUT
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
Cache-control: no-store
Pragma: no-cache
Server: nginx
X-Content-Type-Options: nosniff
X-Frame-Options: DENY
{
    "meta": {
        "num bad records": 0,
        "totalCount": 2
    "data": [
        {
            "attributes": {
                "hostName": "",
                "friendly from": [
                    "LaithwaitesWine@fiendofwine.us"
                "isCompleteData": "N/A",
                "messageStatus": {
                    "2325166": "Delivered"
                "recipientMap": {
                    "2325166": [
                        "testuser2@abc.com"
                }.
                "senderIp": "10.10.4.46",
                "mailPolicy": [
                    "DEFAULT"
                "senderGroup": "None",
                "subject": "Top 12 wines for the holidays",
                "mid": [
                    2325166
                ],
                "senderDomain": "testdomain.com",
                "finalSubject": {
                    "2325166": "[SPAM] Top 12 wines for the holidays"
                "direction": "outgoing",
                "icid": 516847,
```

```
"morDetails": {},
        "replyTo": "N/A",
        "timestamp": "02 Mar 2021 13:14:36 (GMT +05:30)",
        "messageID": {
            "2325166": "<198313425761047198391528032556096@makuq.fiendofwine.us>"
        "verdictChart": {
            "2325166": "16141113"
        "recipient": [
            "testuser2@abc.com"
        "sender": "user@testdomain.com",
        "serialNumber": "42155830541772925266-ABFF53B45FDE",
        "allIcid": [
            516847
        "sbrs": "None"
    }
},
    "attributes": {
        "hostName": "",
        "mid": [
            2325164
        "isCompleteData": "N/A",
        "messageStatus": {
            "2325164": "Dropped By Anti-Virus"
        },
        "recipientMap": {
            "2325164": [
                "testuser1@abc.com"
        "senderIp": "10.10.4.46",
        "mailPolicy": [
            "DEFAULT"
        1,
        "senderGroup": "None",
        "subject": "Shipping confirmation: PIR-54787L-83296",
        "friendly_from": [
            "payment@geiger-sicher.de"
        1,
        "senderDomain": "testdomain.com",
        "direction": "outgoing",
        "icid": 516847,
        "morDetails": {},
        "replyTo": "N/A",
        "timestamp": "02 Mar 2021 13:14:34 (GMT +05:30)",
        "messageID": {
            "2325164": "<9o6bdsq4jgrk@geiger-sicher.de>"
        },
        "verdictChart": {
            "2325164": "11500000"
        "recipient": [
            "testuser1@abc.com"
        "sender": "user@testdomain.com",
        "serialNumber": "42155830541672825266-ABFF53B45FDE",
        "allIcid": [
           516847
        ],
```

```
"sbrs": "None"
}

]
```

# Quarantine

Using API queries for quarantine, you can retrieve all information about messages in quarantine. You can action on the messages by releasing, deleting, and delaying their exit. APIs for quarantine are broadly classified under:

- APIs for Spam Quarantine, on page 46
- APIs for Other Quarantine, on page 73

# **APIs for Spam Quarantine**

You can query for messages in the spam quarantine that match multiple attributes, delete or release messages.

- Searching for Messages, on page 46
- Retrieving Message Details, on page 49
- Releasing Messages, on page 52
- Deleting Messages, on page 51
- Searching for Safelist and Blocklist Entries, on page 53
- Adding, Editing, and Appending Safelist and Blocklist Entries, on page 56
- Deleting Safelist or Blocklist Entries, on page 69

# **Searching for Messages**

You can search for messages in the spam quarantine that match multiple attributes. The syntax and supported attributes are given below:

Synopsis GET /api/v2.0/quarantine/messages?resource_attribute	
---	--

Supported Resource Attributes	Duration  Quarantine Type	This is a required parameter. Use this parameter with all API queries.  • startdate=YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:00.000Z&endDate=YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:00.000Z  Messages quarantined during this time range.  • quarantineType= <value> The accepted value is spam. quarantineType=spam</value>
	Sorting	You can specify the value and the direction order the results.  • orderBy= <value> Valid values are:  • from_address  • to_address  • subject  • orderDir=<value> Valid values are:  • asc  • desc</value></value>
	Lazy Loading  Envelope	You should use both these parameters. If you use either, you will not receive data in the response.  • offset= <value> Specify an offset value to retrieve a subset of records starting with the offset value. Offset works with limit, which determines how many records to retrieve starting from the offset.  • limit=<value> Specify the number of records to retrieve.</value></value>
	Recipient	

		• envelopeRecipientFilterOperator= <value></value>
		The valid values are:
		• contains
		• is
		• begins_with
		• ends_with
		• does_not_contain
		• envelopeRecipientFilterValue= <value></value>
		The value to search for. This is a user defined value. For example,
		envelopeRecipientFilterValue=user
	Filtering	Filter parameters restrict the data to be included the response.
		• filterOperator= <value></value>
		The value to search for. Valid values are:
		• contains
		• is
		• begins_with
		• ends_with
		• does_not_contain
		• filterValue= <value></value>
		The value to search for. This is a user defined value. For example,
		filterValue=abc.com
Request Headers		Host, Accept, Authorization
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

This example shows a query to retrieve quarantine messages, with the time range, ordering, quarantine type, offset and limit parameters.

## **Sample Request**

GET /esa/api/v2.0/quarantine/messages?endDate=2018-11-21T23:59:00.000Z& limit=25&offset=0&orderBy=date&orderDir=desc&quarantineType=spam&startDate=2018-07-01T00:00:00.000Z HTTP/1.1 cache-control: no-cache Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46Q2lzY28xMjMk

User-Agent: curl/7.54.0

```
Accept: */*
Host: esa.cisco.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
```

#### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Wed, 21 Nov 2018 13:19:37 GMT
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 39
Connection: close
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
    "meta": {
        "totalCount": 1
    "data": [
        {
            "attributes": {
                "envelopeRecipient": [
                    "test@test.com"
                "toAddress": [
                    "danielyeung@mail.qa"
                "subject": "[SPAM] Spam",
                "date": "21 Nov 2018 14:31 (GMT)",
                "fromAddress": [
                    "danel"
                "size": "1.60K"
            "mid": 170
       }
    ]
```

# **Retrieving Message Details**

You can retrieve details of a message that match multiple attributes. The syntax and supported attributes are given below:

Synopsis	GET /api/v2.0/quarantine/messages?resource_attribute	
Supported Resource Attributes	Quarantine Type	• quarantineType= <value> The accepted value is spam. quarantineType=spam</value>
	Message ID	You must specify the mid of the message to retrieve its details.  • mid= <value></value>

Request Headers	Host, Accept, Authorization	
Response Headers	Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection	

This example shows a query to retrieve details of a specific message.

#### Sample Request

```
GET /esa/api/v2.0/quarantine/messages/details?mid=1755&quarantineType=spam HTTP/1.1 cache-control: no-cache Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46Q21zY28xMjMk User-Agent: curl/7.54.0 Accept: */*
Host: esa.cisco.com:6080 accept-encoding: gzip, deflate Connection: keep-alive
```

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Wed, 21 Nov 2018 13:43:30 GMT
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 6491
Connection: close
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
{
    "data": {
        "attributes": {
            "envelopeRecipient": [
                "av deliver@vm30bsd0004.ibqa"
            ],
            "toAddress": [
                "Surya Allena <sallena@cisco.com>"
            ],
            "attachments": [],
          "messageBody": "Received: from c680q07.ibqa ([10.76.71.196])\r\n by esa.cisco.com
 with
            ESMTP; 16 Nov 2018 13:58:55 +0000<br />\nIronPort-SDR:
DjDeJA8ZkD90oA9x+n3eGd9Qa/nliZ1dL
          MyxB7dsrdq8oTnn8YSi5amR2qihbeq2eJwvVjskf1\r\n KE7TdyCXSokg==<br/>br />\nX-IronPort-AV:
            E=Sophos; i=\"5.56,240,1539648000\"; \r\n d=\"scan'\"; a=\"22180\"<br
/>\nIronPort-SDR:
            PPj7KDz4Ur8W2ne2fWP/wSOUBwnY3x1XaBz/ryR/98vI6NPraAsA5q7vzUzyaYFpRCWGgfyJaZ\r\n
 4UIJbt91/
            WFccoWcqq086zz6rYcRASCSM=<br/>br />\nIronPort-PHdr:
=?us-ascii?q?9a23=3Az7tnkBDwN1EwuviG0ROD
            UyQJP3N1i/DPJqcQr6?=\r\n
=?us-ascii?q?AfoPdwSPT7pMbcNUDSrc9gkEXOFd2Cra4c26yO6+jJYi8p2d65",
            "date": "16 Nov 2018 13:58 (GMT)",
```

```
"fromAddress": [
          "testuser <testuser@cisco.com>"
          ],
          "subject": "[SUSPICIOUS MESSAGE] [SUSPECTED SPAM] Testing VOF"
          },
          "mid": 1755
     }
}
```

# **Deleting Messages**

You can delete messages that match various attribute. The syntax and supported attributes are given below:

Synopsis	DELETE /api/v2.0/quarantine/messages?resource_attribute	
Supported Resource Attributes	Message ID	You should use this parameter to effect the delete action.  • "mids": [ <value>]  Specify the mid of the message.</value>
	Quarantine Type	"quarantineType":"value" The valid value is <i>spam</i> .
Request Body	{   "quarantineType":"spam",   "mids":[ <mid>] }</mid>	
Request Headers	Host, Accept, Authorization	
Response Headers	Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection	

## **Example**

This example shows a query to delete messages.

#### Sample Request

HTTP/1.1 200 OK Server: API/2.0

```
DELETE /esa/api/v2.0/quarantine/messages HTTP/1.1
Content-Type: application/json
cache-control: no-cache
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46aXJvbnBvcnQ=
User-Agent: curl/7.54.0
Accept: */*
Host: esa.cisco.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
content-length: 41
Connection: keep-alive

{
  "quarantineType":"spam",
  "mids":[169]
}

Sample Response
```

```
Date: Thu, 22 Nov 2018 05:48:10 GMT
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 47
Connection: close
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken

{
    "data": {
        "action": "delete",
        "totalCount": 1
    }
}
```

# **Releasing Messages**

You can release a message that matches the **mid** attribute. The syntax and supported attributes are given below:

Synopsis	POST /api/v2.0/quarantine/messages?resource_attribute	
Supported Resource Attributes	Message ID	You should use this parameter to effect the release action.  • "mids": [ <value>]  Specify the mid of the message.</value>
	Action	"action": "value" The valid value is release.
	Quarantine Type	"quarantineType":"value" The valid value is spam.
Request Body	<pre>{   "action":"release:   "quarantineType":"spam",   "mids":[<mid>] }</mid></pre>	
Request Headers	Host, Accept, Authorization	
Response Headers	Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection	

#### Example

This example shows a query to release a specific message with the mid parameter.

```
POST /esa/api/v2.0/quarantine/messages HTTP/1.1 Content-Type: application/json cache-control: no-cache
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46aXJvbnBvcnQ=
User-Agent: curl/7.54.0
```

```
Accept: */*
Host: esa.cisco.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
content-length: 61
Connection: keep-alive
"action": "release",
"quarantineType":"spam",
"mids":[184]
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 22 Nov 2018 05:41:10 GMT
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 48
Connection: close
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS
```

Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken

# **Searching for Safelist and Blocklist Entries**

}

"data": {

"action": "release",
"totalCount": 1

You can retrieve Safelist and Blocklist entries with API queries. The syntax and supported attributes are given below:

```
Synopsis

GET /api/v2.0/quarantine/safelist?resource_attribute

GET /api/v2.0/quarantine/blocklist?resource_attribute
```

Supported Resource Attributes	Action	• action= <value> Valid value is view.</value>
	Quarantine	quarantineType= <value></value>
	Туре	The valid value is <i>spam</i> .
	View By	viewBy= <value></value>
		The valid values are sender, and recipient.
	Order By	orderBy= <value></value>
		The valid values are sender, and recipient.
	Lazy Loading	You should use both these parameters. If you use either, you will not receive data in the response.
		• offset= <value></value>
		Specify an offset value to retrieve a subset of records starting with the offset value. Offset works with limit, which determines how many records to retrieve starting from the offset.
		• limit= <value></value>
		Specify the number of records to retrieve.
	Ordering	orderDir= <value></value>
		Valid values are:
		• asc
		• desc
	Search	This is only supported for the attribute <i>orderBy=recipient</i> .
		search= <value></value>
		This is a user defined value.
Request Headers	Host, Accep	t, Authorization
Response Headers	Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection	

# Viewing Safelist and Blocklist entries by recipient:

This sample request shows an example query to retrieve **safelist** entries by recipient. Use the same query with *blocklist* to retrieve blocklist entries by recipient. An example query is shown below:

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} GET /esa/api/v2.0/quarantine/blocklist?action=view&limit=25&offset=0&orderBy=recipient&orderDir=desc&quarantineType=spam&search=abc&viewBy=recipient \end{tabular}$ 

```
GET /esa/api/v2.0/quarantine/safelist?action=view&limit=25&offset=0&orderBy=
recipient&orderDir=desc&quarantineType=spam&search=abc&viewBy=recipient
HTTP/1.1
Content-Type: application/json
cache-control: no-cache
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46aXJvbnBvcnQ=
User-Agent: curl/7.54.0
Accept: */*
Host: esa.cisco.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Fri, 23 Nov 2018 09:08:39 GMT
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 126
Connection: close
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
    "meta": {
        "totalCount": 1
    "data": [
        {
            "senderList": [
                "space.com",
                "xyz.com",
                "abc.com"
            ],
            "recipientAddress": "u1@space.com"
        }
    ]
}
```

# Viewing Safelist and Blocklist entries by sender:

This sample request shows an example query to retrieve **blocklist** entries by sender. Use the same query with *safelist* to retrieve blocklist entries by recipient. An example query is shown below:

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} GET /esa/api/v2.0/quarantine/safelist?action=view&limit=25&offset=0&orderBy=sender&orderDir=desc&quarantineType=spam&viewBy=sender \end{tabular}$ 

```
GET /esa/api/v2.0/quarantine/blocklist?action=view&limit=25&offset=0&orderBy=sender&orderDir=desc&quarantineType=spam&viewBy=sender
HTTP/1.1
Content-Type: application/json
cache-control: no-cache
Postman-Token: 9b9bc6ef-2290-47ce-a84a-077bb805c57f
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46aXJvbnBvcnQ=
User-Agent: PostmanRuntime/7.4.0
Accept: */*
Host: bg10090-pod.cisco.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
```

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Fri, 23 Nov 2018 09:19:24 GMT
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 214
Connection: close
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Fri, 23 Nov 2018 09:08:39 GMT
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 126
Connection: close
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
    "meta": {
        "totalCount": 1
    "data": [
        {
            "senderList": [
                "space.com",
                "xyz.com",
                "abc.com"
            ],
            "recipientAddress": "u1@space.com"
    ]
}
```

# Adding, Editing, and Appending Safelist and Blocklist Entries

You can add, edit and append Safelist and Blocklist entries. If the record does not exist, the entry is added. If the record exists, the entry is edited. The syntax and supported attributes are given below:

```
Synopsis

POST /api/v2.0/quarantine/safelist?resource_attribute

POST /api/v2.0/quarantine/blocklist?resource_attribute
```

Supported Resource Attributes	Action	• action= <value> Valid values are:  • add • edit • append</value>
	Quarantine Type	quarantineType= <value> The valid value is spam.</value>
	View By	viewBy= <value> The valid values are sender, and recipient.</value>
	Recipient Addresses	"recipientAddresses": ["value", "value",]  This is a user defined value. You can enter multiple values.
	Recipient List	"recipientList": ["value", "value",]  This is a user defined value. You can enter multiple values.
	Sender Addresses	"senderAddresses": ["value", "value",]  This is a user defined value. You can enter multiple values.
	Sender List	"senderList": ["value", "value",]  This is a user defined value. You can enter multiple values.

```
Request Body
             Adding a new recipient entry:
             "action": "add",
             "quarantineType": "spam",
             "recipientAddresses": ["value", "value"],
             "senderList": ["value"],
             "viewBy": "recipient"
             Adding a new sender entry:
             "action": "add",
             "quarantineType": "spam",
             "senderAddresses": ["value", "value"],
             "recipientList": ["value"],
             "viewBy": "sender"
             Editing a new recipient entry:
             "action": "edit",
             "quarantineType": "spam",
             "recipientAddresses": ["value", "value"],
             "senderList": ["value"],
             "viewBy": "recipient"
             Editing a new sender entry:
             "action": "edit",
             "quarantineType": "spam",
             "senderAddresses": ["value", "value"],
             "recipientList": ["value"],
             "viewBy": "sender"
             Appending a new recipient entry:
             "action": "append",
             "quarantineType": "spam",
             "recipientAddresses": ["value", "value"],
             "senderList": ["value"],
             "viewBy": "recipient"
             Appending a new sender entry:
             "action": "append",
             "quarantineType": "spam",
             "senderAddresses": ["value", "value"],
             "recipientList": ["value"],
             "viewBy": "sender"
Request
             Host, Accept, Authorization
Headers
Response
             Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection
Headers
```

- Adding Recipient Safelist Entries, on page 59
- Adding Sender Safelist Entries, on page 60
- Adding Recipient Blocklist Entries, on page 61
- Adding Sender Blocklist Entries, on page 61
- Editing Recipient Safelist Entries, on page 62
- Editing Sender Safelist Entries, on page 63
- Editing Recipient Blocklist Entries, on page 64
- Editing Sender Blocklist Entries, on page 65
- Appending Recipient Safelist Entries, on page 65
- Appending Sender Safelist Entries, on page 66

#### **Adding Recipient Safelist Entries**

This sample request shows a query to add a safelist entry.

#### Sample Request

```
POST /esa/api/v2.0/quarantine/safelist
HTTP/1.1
Content-Type: application/json
cache-control: no-cache
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46aXJvbnBvcnQ=
User-Agent: curl/7.54.0
Accept: */*
Host: esa.cisco.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
content-length: 163
Connection: keep-alive
"action": "add",
"quarantineType": "spam",
"recipientAddresses": ["user1@acme.com", "user2@acme.com"],
"senderList": ["acme.com"],
"viewBy": "recipient"
```

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Fri, 23 Nov 2018 10:22:23 GMT
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 115
Connection: close
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken

{
    "data": {
```

# **Adding Sender Safelist Entries**

This sample request shows a query to add a safelist entry.

#### Sample Request

```
POST /esa/api/v2.0/quarantine/safelist HTTP/1.1
Content-Type: application/json
cache-control: no-cache
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46aXJvbnBvcnQ=
User-Agent: curl/7.54.0
Accept: */*
Host: esa.cisco.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
content-length: 155
Connection: keep-alive

{
  "action": "add",
  "quarantineType": "spam",
  "senderAddresses": ["xyz.com","space.com"],
  "recipientList": ["user@cronos.com"],
  "viewBy": "sender"
}
```

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Fri, 23 Nov 2018 10:31:28 GMT
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 110
Connection: close
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
    "data": {
        "action": "add",
        "recipientList": [
            "user@cronos.com"
        "senderAddresses": [
            "xyz.com",
            "space.com"
        1
```

# **Adding Recipient Blocklist Entries**

This sample request shows a query to add a blocklist entry.

#### Sample Request

```
POST /esa/api/v2.0/quarantine/blocklist
HTTP/1.1
Content-Type: application/json
cache-control: no-cache
Postman-Token: 55570e07-17fb-436e-9132-9f4998c67e7f
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46aXJvbnBvcnQ=
User-Agent: curl/7.54.0
Accept: */*
Host: esa.cisco.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
content-length: 163
Connection: keep-alive
"action": "add",
"quarantineType": "spam",
"recipientAddresses": ["user1@acme.com", "user2@acme.com"],
"senderList": ["acme.com"],
"viewBy": "recipient"
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Fri, 23 Nov 2018 10:22:23 GMT
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 115
Connection: close
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
    "data": {
        "action": "add",
        "recipientAddresses": [
            "user1@acme.com",
            "user2@acme.com"
        ],
        "senderList": [
            "acme.com"
        ]
```

#### **Adding Sender Blocklist Entries**

This sample request shows a query to add a blocklist entry.

```
POST /esa/api/v2.0/quarantine/blocklist HTTP/1.1 Content-Type: application/json cache-control: no-cache Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46aXJvbnBvcnQ= User-Agent: curl/7.54.0
```

```
Accept: */*
Host: esa.cisco.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
content-length: 155
Connection: keep-alive
"action": "add",
"quarantineType": "spam",
"senderAddresses": ["xyz.com", "space.com"],
"recipientList": ["user@cronos.com"],
"viewBy": "sender"
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Fri, 23 Nov 2018 10:31:28 GMT
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 110
Connection: close
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
    "data": {
        "action": "add",
        "recipientList": [
            "user@cronos.com"
        "senderAddresses": [
            "xyz.com",
            "space.com"
        1
    }
```

## **Editing Recipient Safelist Entries**

This sample request shows a query to add a safelist entry.

```
POST /esa/api/v2.0/quarantine/safelist
HTTP/1.1
Content-Type: application/json
cache-control: no-cache
Postman-Token: 55570e07-17fb-436e-9132-9f4998c67e7f
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46aXJvbnBvcnQ=
User-Agent: curl/7.54.0
Accept: */*
Host: esa.cisco.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
content-length: 163
Connection: keep-alive
"action": "edit",
"quarantineType": "spam",
"recipientAddresses": ["user1@acme.com","user2@acme.com"],
"senderList": ["acme.com"],
```

```
"viewBy": "recipient"
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Fri, 23 Nov 2018 10:22:23 GMT
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 115
Connection: close
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
    "data": {
        "action": "edit",
        "recipientAddresses": [
            "user1@acme.com",
            "user2@acme.com"
        ],
        "senderList": [
            "acme.com"
        1
    }
```

# **Editing Sender Safelist Entries**

This sample request shows a query to add a safelist entry.

```
POST /esa/api/v2.0/quarantine/safelist HTTP/1.1
Content-Type: application/json
cache-control: no-cache
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46aXJvbnBvcnQ=
User-Agent: curl/7.54.0
Accept: */*
Host: esa.cisco.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
content-length: 155
Connection: keep-alive
"action": "edit",
"quarantineType": "spam",
"senderAddresses": ["xyz.com", "space.com"],
"recipientList": ["user@cronos.com"],
"viewBy": "sender"
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Fri, 23 Nov 2018 10:31:28 GMT
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 110
Connection: close
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
```

## **Editing Recipient Blocklist Entries**

This sample request shows a query to edit a blocklist entry.

#### Sample Request

```
POST /esa/api/v2.0/quarantine/blocklist
HTTP/1.1
Content-Type: application/json
cache-control: no-cache
Postman-Token: 55570e07-17fb-436e-9132-9f4998c67e7f
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46aXJvbnBvcnQ=
User-Agent: curl/7.54.0
Accept: */*
Host: esa.cisco.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
content-length: 163
Connection: keep-alive
"action": "edit",
"quarantineType": "spam",
"recipientAddresses": ["user1@acme.com", "user2@acme.com"],
"senderList": ["acme.com"],
"viewBy": "recipient"
}
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Fri, 23 Nov 2018 10:22:23 GMT
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 115
Connection: close
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
{
    "data": {
```

"action": "edit",
"recipientAddresses": [
 "user1@acme.com",
 "user2@acme.com"

],

#### **Editing Sender Blocklist Entries**

This sample request shows a query to edit a blocklist entry.

#### **Sample Request**

```
POST /esa/api/v2.0/quarantine/blocklist HTTP/1.1
Content-Type: application/json
cache-control: no-cache
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46aXJvbnBvcnQ=
User-Agent: curl/7.54.0
Accept: */*
Host: esa.cisco.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
content-length: 155
Connection: keep-alive
"action": "edit",
"quarantineType": "spam",
"senderAddresses": ["xyz.com", "space.com"],
"recipientList": ["user@cronos.com"],
"viewBy": "sender"
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
```

```
Date: Fri, 23 Nov 2018 10:31:28 GMT
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 110
Connection: close
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
    "data": {
        "action": "edit",
        "recipientList": [
            "user@cronos.com"
        "senderAddresses": [
            "xyz.com",
            "space.com"
        ]
```

#### **Appending Recipient Safelist Entries**

This sample request shows a query to append a safelist entry.

```
POST /esa/api/v2.0/quarantine/safelist
HTTP/1.1
Content-Type: application/json
cache-control: no-cache
Postman-Token: 55570e07-17fb-436e-9132-9f4998c67e7f
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46aXJvbnBvcnQ=
User-Agent: curl/7.54.0
Accept: */*
Host: esa.cisco.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
content-length: 163
Connection: keep-alive
"action": "append",
"quarantineType": "spam",
"recipientAddresses": ["user1@acme.com", "user2@acme.com"],
"senderList": ["acme.com"],
"viewBy": "recipient"
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Fri, 23 Nov 2018 10:22:23 GMT
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 115
Connection: close
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
    "data": {
        "action": "append",
        "recipientAddresses": [
            "user1@acme.com"
            "user2@acme.com"
        1,
        "senderList": [
            "acme.com"
        ]
```

#### **Appending Sender Safelist Entries**

This sample request shows a query to append a safelist entry.

```
POST /esa/api/v2.0/quarantine/safelist HTTP/1.1 Content-Type: application/json cache-control: no-cache Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46aXJvbnBvcnQ= User-Agent: curl/7.54.0 Accept: */*
Host: esa.cisco.com:6080 accept-encoding: gzip, deflate content-length: 155 Connection: keep-alive
```

```
"action": "append",
"quarantineType": "spam",
"senderAddresses": ["xyz.com", "space.com"],
"recipientList": ["user@cronos.com"],
"viewBy": "sender"
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Fri, 23 Nov 2018 10:31:28 GMT
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 110
Connection: close
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
    "data": {
        "action": "append",
        "recipientList": [
            "user@cronos.com"
        1,
        "senderAddresses": [
           "xyz.com",
            "space.com"
        ]
    }
```

#### **Appending a Recipient Blocklist Entry**

This sample request shows a query to append blocklist entries.

#### Sample Request

```
POST /esa/api/v2.0/quarantine/blocklist
HTTP/1.1
Content-Type: application/json
cache-control: no-cache
Postman-Token: 55570e07-17fb-436e-9132-9f4998c67e7f
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46aXJvbnBvcnQ=
User-Agent: curl/7.54.0
Accept: */*
Host: esa.cisco.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
content-length: 163
Connection: keep-alive
"action": "append",
"quarantineType": "spam",
"recipientAddresses": ["user1@acme.com", "user2@acme.com"],
"senderList": ["acme.com"],
"viewBy": "recipient"
```

#### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Fri, 23 Nov 2018 10:22:23 GMT
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 115
Connection: close
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
    "data": {
        "action": "append",
        "recipientAddresses": [
            "user1@acme.com",
            "user2@acme.com"
        1.
        "senderList": [
            "acme.com"
        1
```

#### **Appending Sender Blocklist Entries**

This sample request shows a query to append blocklist entries.

#### Sample Request

```
POST /esa/api/v2.0/quarantine/blocklist HTTP/1.1
Content-Type: application/json
cache-control: no-cache
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46aXJvbnBvcnQ=
User-Agent: curl/7.54.0
Accept: */*
Host: esa.cisco.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
content-length: 155
Connection: keep-alive
"action": "append",
"quarantineType": "spam",
"senderAddresses": ["xyz.com", "space.com"],
"recipientList": ["user@cronos.com"],
"viewBy": "sender"
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Fri, 23 Nov 2018 10:31:28 GMT
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 110
Connection: close
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
```

Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken

{

```
"data": {
    "action": "append",
    "recipientList": [
        "user@cronos.com"
    ],
    "senderAddresses": [
        "xyz.com",
        "space.com"
    ]
}
```

# **Deleting Safelist or Blocklist Entries**

You can run API queries to delete safelist or blocklist entries from either the sender or recipient lists.

Synopsis	DELETE /api/v2.0/quarantine/safelist?resource_attribute	
	DELETE /ap:	i/v2.0/quarantine/blocklist?resource_attribute
Supported	Quarantine	quarantineType= <value></value>
Resource Attributes	Туре	The valid value is <i>spam</i> .
	Recipient	"recipientList": ["value","value",]
	List	This is a user defined value. You can enter multiple values.
	Sender List	"senderList": ["value", "value",]
		This is a user defined value. You can enter multiple values.
	View By	"viewBy": "value"
		Valid values are sender, and recipient
Request Body	Deleting recipient entries:	
	<pre>{ "quarantineType": "spam", "recipientList": ["value","value"], "viewBy": "recipient" }</pre>	
	Deleting sender entries:	
	<pre>{ "quarantineType": "spam", "senderList": ["value"], "viewBy": "sender" }</pre>	
Request Headers	Host, Accept, Authorization	
Response Headers	Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection	

The following APIs are available:

• Deleting Recipient Safelist Entries, on page 70

- Deleting Sender Safelist Entries, on page 70
- Deleting Recipient Blocklist Entries, on page 71
- Deleting Sender Blocklist Entries, on page 72

#### **Deleting Recipient Safelist Entries**

This sample request shows a query to delete a safelist entry.

#### Sample Request

```
DELETE /esa/api/v2.0/quarantine/safelist
HTTP/1.1
Content-Type: application/json
cache-control: no-cache
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46aXJvbnBvcnQ=
User-Agent: curl/7.54.0
Accept: */*
Host: esa.cisco.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
content-length: 111
Connection: keep-alive
"quarantineType": "spam",
"recipientList": ["user@cronos.com", "user3@cosco.com"],
"viewBy": "recipient"
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Fri, 23 Nov 2018 12:27:40 GMT
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 104
Connection: close
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
    "data": {
        "action": "delete",
        "recipientList": [
            "user@cronos.com",
            "user3@cosco.com"
        "totalCount": 2
```

#### **Deleting Sender Safelist Entries**

This sample request shows a query to delete a safelist entry.

#### Sample Request

}

}

```
DELETE /esa/api/v2.0/quarantine/safelist HTTP/1.1 Content-Type: application/json cache-control: no-cache
```

```
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46aXJvbnBvcnQ=
User-Agent: curl/7.54.0
Accept: */*
Host: esa.cisco.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
content-length: 82
Connection: keep-alive
"quarantineType": "spam",
"senderList": ["race.com"],
"viewBy": "sender"
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Fri, 23 Nov 2018 12:33:41 GMT
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 75
Connection: close
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
    "data": {
        "action": "delete",
        "totalCount": 1,
        "senderList": [
            "race.com"
    }
}
```

#### **Deleting Recipient Blocklist Entries**

Server: API/2.0

Date: Fri, 23 Nov 2018 12:27:40 GMT

This sample request shows a query to delete a blocklist entry.

```
DELETE /esa/api/v2.0/quarantine/blocklist
HTTP/1.1
Content-Type: application/json
cache-control: no-cache
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46aXJvbnBvcnQ=
User-Agent: curl/7.54.0
Accept: */*
Host: esa.cisco.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
content-length: 111
Connection: keep-alive
"quarantineType": "spam",
"recipientList": ["user@cronos.com", "user3@cosco.com"],
"viewBy": "recipient"
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
```

#### **Deleting Sender Blocklist Entries**

This sample request shows a query to delete a blocklist entry.

DELETE /esa/api/v2.0/quarantine/blocklist HTTP/1.1

#### Sample Request

```
Content-Type: application/json
cache-control: no-cache
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46aXJvbnBvcnQ=
User-Agent: curl/7.54.0
Accept: */*
Host: esa.cisco.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
content-length: 82
Connection: keep-alive
"quarantineType": "spam",
"senderList": ["race.com"],
"viewBy": "sender"
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Fri, 23 Nov 2018 12:33:41 GMT
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 75
Connection: close
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
    "data": {
        "action": "delete",
        "totalCount": 1,
```

"senderList": [
 "race.com"

1

```
1
```

# **APIs for Other Quarantine**

These queries will have the **quarantineType** resource name as part of the query string.

Quarantine queries support search, sorting, offset, and lazy loading.

- Searching for Messages, on page 73
- Retrieving Message Details, on page 80
- Move Messages, on page 82
- Delaying the Exit of a Message from a Quarantine, on page 83
- Sending a Copy of a Message in Quarantine, on page 85
- Downloading an Attachment, on page 87
- Deleting Messages, on page 88
- Releasing Messages, on page 89
- Viewing the Rule Summary, on page 91
- Searching Based on Rule ID, on page 92
- Releasing Messages from the Rule Summary, on page 95
- Deleting Messages from the Rule Summary, on page 96

# **Searching for Messages**

You can search for messages in the other quarantine that match multiple attributes. The syntax and supported attributes are given below:

Synopsis GET /api/v2.0/quarantine/messages?resource_attribute
---

Supported Resource Attributes	Duration	This is a required parameter. All API queries should be accompanied with this parameter.  • startdate=YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:00.000Z&endDate=YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:00.000Z
	Quarantines to Search	
		• quarantines= <value, value,=""></value,>
		Valid values are:
		Outbreak
		Virus
		File+Analysis
		Unclassified
		Policy
		<user-defined-quarantine></user-defined-quarantine>
	Subject	• subjectFilterBy= <value></value>
		The valid values are:
		contains
		starts_with
		ends_with
		matches_exactly
		does_not_contain
		does_not_start_with
		does_not_end_with
		does_not_match
		• subjectFilterValue= <value></value>
		This is a user defined value.
	Originating	originatingEsaIp= <value></value>
	ESA	You can specify the IP address of the ESA in which the message was processed.
	Attachment Details	

	• attachmentName= <value></value>
	This is a user defined value.
	• attachmentSizeFilterBy= <value></value>
	Valid values are:
	range
	less_than
	more_than
	• attachmentSizeFromValue= <value_in_kb></value_in_kb>
	This is a user defined value. Specify an attachment size in KB. This is applicable when:
	• You choose the range attribute for attachmentSizeFilterBy
	attachmentSizeFilterBy=range
	• You choose the <i>more_than</i> attribute for <i>attachmentSizeFilterBy</i>
	attachmentSizeFilterBy=more_than
	• attachmentSizeToValue= <value_in_kb></value_in_kb>
	This is a user defined value. Specify an attachment size in KB. This is applicable when:
	• You choose the range attribute for attachmentSizeFilterBy
	attachmentSizeFilterBy=range
	• You choose the less_than attribute for attachmentSizeFilterBy
	attachmentSizeFilterBy=less_than
Quarantine	• quarantineType= <value></value>
Type	The accepted value is pvo.
	quarantineType=pvo
Sorting	

	You can specify the value and the direction order the results.
	• orderBy= <value></value>
	Values are:
	sender
	subject
	received
	scheduledExit
	size
	• orderDir= <value></value>
	Values are:
	asc
	desc
Lazy Loading	You should use both these parameters. If you use either, you will not receive data in the response.
	• offset= <value></value>
	Specify an offset value to retrieve a subset of records starting with the offset value. Offset works with limit, which determines how many records to retrieve starting from the offset.
	• limit= <value></value>
	Specify the number of records to retrieve.
Envelope	• envelopeRecipientFilterBy= <value></value>
Recipient	The valid values are:
	contains
	starts_with
	ends_with
	matches_exactly
	does_not_contain
	does_not_start_with
	does_not_end_with
	does_not_match
	• envelopeRecipientFilterValue= <value></value>
	The value to search for. This is a user defined value. For example,
	envelopeRecipientFilterValue=user
Envelope Sender	

	• envelopeSenderFilterBy= <value></value>
	The valid values are:
	contains
	starts_with
	ends_with
	matches_exactly
	does_not_contain
	does_not_start_with
	does_not_end_with
	does_not_match
	• envelopeSenderFilterValue= <value></value>
	The value to search for. This is a user defined value. For example,
	envelopeRecipientFilterValue=user
Request Headers	Host, Accept, Authorization
Response Headers	Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

This example shows a query to retrieve messages in the other Policy, Virus and Outbreak quarantines, with the time range, ordering, quarantine type, offset and limit, originating ESA parameters.

#### Sample Request

```
GET
/esa/api/v2.0/quarantine/messages?endDate=2018-11-23T00:00:00.000Z&limit=25&offset=0&orderBy=
received&orderDir=desc&quarantineType=pvo&quarantines=Outbreak,Virus,File+Analysis,Unclassified,Policy&startDate
=2017-11-22T00:00:00.000Z&originatingEsaIp=10.8.91.15
HTTP/1.1
Content-Type: application/json
cache-control: no-cache
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46aXJvbnBvcnQ=
User-Agent: curl/7.54.0
Accept: */*
Host: esa.cisco.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
```

#### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 22 Nov 2018 09:01:11 GMT
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 13093
Connection: close
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
```

```
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
    "meta": {
       "totalCount": 126
    "data": [
        {
            "attributes": {
                "received": "21 Nov 2018 10:10 (GMT)",
                "sender": "usr2@sender.com",
                "subject": "[SUSPICIOUS MESSAGE] Test mail.",
                "esaHostName": "esa01",
                "inQuarantines": "Policy",
                "scheduledExit": "21 Dec 2018 10:10 (GMT)",
                "originatingEsaIp": "10.8.91.15",
                "quarantineForReason": [
                    "Content Filter: 'url'"
                "esaMid": 379,
                "recipient": [
                    "eriferna@mail.qa.sgg.cisco.com"
                "quarantineForReasonDict": [
                    {
                        "reason": [
                            "Content Filter: 'url'"
                        "quarantineName": "Policy"
                    }
                "size": "312.69K"
            "mid": 166
        },
            "attributes": {
                "received": "21 Nov 2018 10:10 (GMT)",
                "sender": "usr2@sender.com",
                "subject": "[SUSPICIOUS MESSAGE] Test mail.",
                "esaHostName": "esa01",
                "inQuarantines": "Policy",
                "scheduledExit": "21 Dec 2018 10:10 (GMT)",
                "originatingEsaIp": "10.8.91.15",
                "quarantineForReason": [
                    "Content Filter: 'url'"
                "esaMid": 369,
                "recipient": [
                    "eriferna@mail.qa.sgg.cisco.com"
                "quarantineForReasonDict": [
                    {
                        "reason": [
                            "Content Filter: 'url'"
                        "quarantineName": "Policy"
                    }
                "size": "312.69K"
            "mid": 161
        },
```

```
"attributes": {
        "received": "21 Nov 2018 10:09 (GMT)",
        "sender": "usr2@sender.com",
        "subject": "[SUSPICIOUS MESSAGE] Test mail.",
        "esaHostName": "esa01",
        "inQuarantines": "Policy",
        "scheduledExit": "21 Dec 2018 10:09 (GMT)",
        "originatingEsaIp": "10.8.91.15",
        "quarantineForReason": [
            "Content Filter: 'url'"
        "esaMid": 354,
        "recipient": [
            "eriferna@mail.qa.sgg.cisco.com"
        ],
        "quarantineForReasonDict": [
           {
                "reason": [
                    "Content Filter: 'url'"
                "quarantineName": "Policy"
            }
        "size": "312.69K"
    "mid": 153
},
    "attributes": {
        "received": "20 Nov 2018 12:42 (GMT)",
        "sender": "test@irontest.com",
        "subject": "[WARNING: ATTACHMENT UNSCANNED] sadsafasd",
        "esaHostName": "esa01",
        "inQuarantines": "Policy",
        "scheduledExit": "20 Dec 2018 12:42 (GMT)",
        "originatingEsaIp": "10.8.91.15",
        "quarantineForReason": [
            "Message is unscannable by AMP - Service Not Available"
        "esaMid": 254,
        "recipient": [
            "test2@irontest.com"
        1,
        "quarantineForReasonDict": [
           {
                "reason": [
                    "Message is unscannable by AMP - Service Not Available"
                "quarantineName": "Policy"
            }
        ],
        "size": "330.19K"
    },
    "mid": 143
},
    "attributes": {
        "received": "20 Nov 2018 12:41 (GMT)",
        "sender": "test@irontest.com",
        "subject": "[WARNING: ATTACHMENT UNSCANNED] sadsafasd",
        "esaHostName": "esa01",
        "inOuarantines": "Policy",
        "scheduledExit": "20 Dec 2018 12:41 (GMT)",
```

```
"originatingEsaIp": "10.8.91.15",
            "quarantineForReason": [
                "Message is unscannable by AMP - Service Not Available"
            "esaMid": 251,
            "recipient": [
                "test2@irontest.com"
            1,
            "quarantineForReasonDict": [
                {
                    "reason": [
                        "Message is unscannable by AMP - Service Not Available"
                    "quarantineName": "Policy"
            "size": "330.19K"
        "mid": 140
    }
]
```

# **Retrieving Message Details**

You can retrieve details of a message that match multiple attributes. The syntax and supported attributes are given below:

Synopsis	GET /api/v2.0/quarantine/messages?resource_attribute	
Supported Resource Attributes	Quarantine Type	• quarantineType= <value> The accepted value is pvo. quarantineType=pvo</value>
	Message ID	You must specify the mid of the message to retrieve its details.  • mid= <value></value>
Request Headers	Host, Accept, Authorization	
Response Headers	Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection	

#### Example

This example shows a query to retrieve details of a specific message.

```
GET /esa/api/v2.0/quarantine/messages/details?mid=166&quarantineType=pvo HTTP/1.1 cache-control: no-cache Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46aXJvbnBvcnQ= User-Agent: curl/7.54.0 Accept: */*
Host: esa.cisco.com:6080
```

accept-encoding: gzip, deflate

```
Connection: keep-alive
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 22 Nov 2018 09:16:27 GMT
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 1650
Connection: close
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
    "data": {
        "attributes": {
            "quarantineDetails": [
                {
                    "received": "21 Nov 2018 10:10 (GMT)",
                    "esaHostName": "esa01",
                    "quarantineName": "Policy",
                    "reason": [
                        "Content Filter: 'url'"
                    1,
                    "scheduledExit": "21 Dec 2018 10:10 (GMT)",
                    "originatingEsaIp": "10.8.91.15"
            "matchedContents": [],
            "messagePartDetails": [
```

"attachmentName": "[message body]"

"attachmentSize": "307.25K",
"attachmentName": "eicar4.pdf"

"attachmentId": 1,
"attachmentSize": "43",

"attachmentId": 2,

},

"messageDetails": {
 "recipient": [

EBAQYBA?=<br/>=?us-ascii?q?QEBAR2PIQEBhH8FiRODF4FVgUqBJ02RGYVLhA55AYEAgTcBAQE?=<br/>Subject: [SUSPICIOUS MESSAGE] Test mail.<br/>br>Received: from client.cisco.com (HELO pod1224-client05.ibwsa) ([10.225.99.234])<br/>with ESMTP; 21 Nov 2018 07:01:34 +0000<br/>br>Message-ID: &lt;194652.955603914 -sendEmail@pod1224-client05&gt;<br/>br>From: \"usr2@sender.com\" &lt;usr2@sender

```
.com><br>To: \"eriferna@mail.qa.sgg.cisco.com\" &lt;testclient@.cisco.com
&gt;<br>Date: Wed, 21 Nov 2018 10:23:53 +0000<br>X-Mailer: sendEmail-1.55<br
>MIME-Version: 1.0<br>Content-Type: multipart/mixed; boundary=\"---
MIME delimiter for sendEmail-936308.539779024\""
},
"mid": 166
}
```

### **Move Messages**

You can move messages that match multiple attributes. The syntax and supported attributes are given below:

Synopsis	POST /api/v	v2.0/quarantine/messages?resource_attribute
Supported Resource Attributes	Message ID	You should use this parameter to effect the delete action.  • "mids": [ <value>]  Specify the mid/s of the message/s.</value>
	Quarantine Type	"quarantineName": " <value>" The valid value is pvo.</value>
	Destination Quarantine Name	"destinationQuarantineName": " <value>" The valid values are: Outbreak Virus File+Analysis Unclassified Policy</value>
Request Body	"mids": [ <v< th=""><th>onQuarantineName": "<value>",</value></th></v<>	onQuarantineName": " <value>",</value>
Request Headers	Host, Accept, Authorization	
Response Headers	Content-Typ	e, Content-Length, Connection

#### Example

This example shows a query to move a message.

#### **Sample Request**

POST /esa/api/v2.0/quarantine/messages HTTP/1.1

```
Content-Type: application/json
cache-control: no-cache
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46aXJvbnBvcnQ=
User-Agent: curl/7.54.0
Accept: */*
Host: esa.cisco.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
content-length: 138
Connection: keep-alive
"action": "move",
"destinationQuarantineName": "Policy",
"mids": [46],
"quarantineName": "Unclassified",
"quarantineType": "pvo"
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 22 Nov 2018 11:57:40 GMT
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 84
Connection: close
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
    "data": {
        "action": "move",
        "totalCount": 1,
        "destinationQuarantineName": "Policy"
```

# Delaying the Exit of a Message from a Quarantine

You can delay the exit of messages from a quarantine. The syntax and supported attributes are given below:

```
Synopsis POST /api/v2.0/quarantine/messages?resource_attribute
```

Supported Resource Attributes	Message ID	• "mids": [value]  Specify the mid of the message.	
	Quarantine Type	"quarantineType": "value" The valid value is pvo.	
	Quarantine Name	"quarantineName": "value"  The valid values are:  Outbreak  Virus  File+Analysis	
	Delay	Unclassified  Policy <user-defined-quarantine>  "delay":"value"  The valid values are 8h, 24h, 48h, or 1w.</user-defined-quarantine>	
Request Body		value>",	
Request Headers	Host, Accep	Host, Accept, Authorization	
Response Headers	Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection		

This example shows a query to delay a message's exit.

```
POST /esa/api/v2.0/quarantine/messages HTTP/1.1
Content-Type: application/json
cache-control: no-cache
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46aXJvbnBvcnQ=
User-Agent: curl/7.54.0
Accept: */*
Host: esa.cisco.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
content-length: 107
Connection: keep-alive
{
"action":"delay",
"delay":"1w",
"mids": [46],
"quarantineName": "Policy",
```

```
"quarantineType": "pvo"
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 22 Nov 2018 11:59:07 GMT
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 71
Connection: close
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS
{\tt Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken}
    "data": {
        "action": "delay",
        "totalCount": 1,
        "delayedTime": "1 week"
}
```

### Sending a Copy of a Message in Quarantine

You can send a copy of a message in quarantine to an email address. The syntax and supported attributes are given below:

Synopsis	POST /api/v2.0/quarantine/messages?resource_attribute	
Supported Resource Attributes	Message ID	• "mids": [value]  Specify the mid of the message.
	Quarantine Type	"quarantineType": "value"  The valid value is pvo.
	Quarantine Name	"quarantineName": "value"  The valid values are:
		Outbreak Virus
		File+Analysis Unclassified
		Policy <user-defined-quarantine></user-defined-quarantine>
	Recipients	"recipients": ["value", "value",]  This is a user defined value. Enter email address/s of the recipients.

```
Request
              "action": "sendCopy",
Body
              "mids": [value],
              "quarantineName": "value",
              "quarantineType": "pvo",
              "recipients":["value"]
              For outbreak, you can add this optional attribute to the message body:
              "sendToCisco":<value>
              The valid value is true. An example is shown below:
              "action": "sendCopy",
              "mids": [value],
              "quarantineName": "value",
              "quarantineType": "pvo",
              "recipients":["value"],
Request
              Host, Accept, Authorization
Headers
Response
              Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection
Headers
```

This example shows a query to send a copy of a message in the Unclassified quarantine to an email address.

#### **Sample Request**

```
POST /esa/api/v2.0/quarantine/messages HTTP/1.1
Content-Type: application/json
cache-control: no-cache
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46aXJvbnBvcnQ=
User-Agent: curl/7.54.0
Accept: */*
Host: esa.cisco.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
content-length: 136
Connection: keep-alive
"action": "sendCopy",
"mids": [46],
"quarantineName": "Unclassified",
"quarantineType": "pvo",
"recipients":["admin@cisco.com"]
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 22 Nov 2018 11:53:52 GMT
```

Content-type: application/json

Access-Control-Allow-Origin: \*

Content-Length: 49
Connection: close

Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email

```
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken

{
    "data": {
        "action": "sendCopy",
        "totalCount": 1
    }
}
```

### **Downloading an Attachment**

You can download an attachment accompanying a message in a quarantine. The syntax and supported attributes are given below:

Synopsis	GET /api/v2.0/quarantine/messages?resource_attribute	
Supported Resource Attributes	Message ID	• mid= <value> Specify the mid of the message.</value>
	Quarantine Type	quarantineType= <value> The valid value is pvo.</value>
	Attachment ID	attachmentId= <value> Specify the attachment ID.</value>
Request Headers	Host, Accept, Authorization	
Response Headers	Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection	

#### **Example**

This example shows a query to download an attachment.

#### Sample Request

```
GET /esa/api/v2.0/quarantine/messages/attachment?attachmentId=2&mid=46&quarantineType=pvo HTTP/1.1

Content-Type: application/json cache-control: no-cache
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46aXJvbnBvcnQ=
User-Agent: curl/7.54.0

Accept: */*
Host: esa.cisco.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
```

#### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 22 Nov 2018 12:03:26 GMT
Content-type: application/octet-stream
Content-Disposition: filename="wanacry.exe"
Content-Length: 332511
```

 ${\tt ZGUuDQ0KJAAAAAAAAAA+pLDYZv8kGGb/JBhm/yQGofwkGKb/JCilKGQdZv8kA6E95Bg}$ 

### **Deleting Messages**

You can delete messages that match various attribute. The syntax and supported attributes are given below:

Synopsis	DELETE /ap:	i/v2.0/quarantine/messages?resource_attribute
Supported Resource Attributes	Message ID	You should use this parameter to effect the delete action.  • "mids": [ <value>]  Specify the mid/s of the message/s.</value>
	Quarantine Type	"quarantineType": "value" The valid value is pvo.
	Quarantine Name	"quarantineName": " <value>" The valid values are:</value>
		Outbreak Virus
		File+Analysis Unclassified
		Policy <user-defined-quarantine></user-defined-quarantine>
Request Body	<pre>{ "mids": [<mid>], "quarantineName": "<value>", "quarantineType": "pvo" }</value></mid></pre>	
Request Headers	Host, Accept, Authorization	
Response Headers	Content-Typ	e, Content-Length, Connection

#### Example

This example shows a query to delete a specific messages in a specific quarantine.

```
DELETE /esa/api/v2.0/quarantine/messages HTTP/1.1
```

```
Content-Type: application/json
cache-control: no-cache
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46aXJvbnBvcnQ=
User-Agent: curl/7.54.0
Accept: */*
Host: esa.cisco.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
content-length: 41
Connection: keep-alive
"mids": [112],
"quarantineName": "Policy",
"quarantineType": "pvo"
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 22 Nov 2018 05:48:10 GMT
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 47
Connection: close
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
    "data": {
       "action": "delete",
       "totalCount": 1
```

# **Releasing Messages**

You can release messages that match multiple attributes. The syntax and supported attributes are given below:

```
Synopsis POST /api/v2.0/quarantine/messages?resource_attribute
```

Supported Resource Attributes	Message ID	You should use this parameter to effect the release action.  • "mids": [ <value>]  Specify the mid of the message.</value>
	Quarantine Type	"quarantineType": "pvo" The valid value is pvo.
	Quarantine Name	"quarantineName": " <value>" The valid values are:</value>
		Outbreak Virus
		File+Analysis Unclassified
		Policy <pre><user-defined-quarantine></user-defined-quarantine></pre>
	Action	"action": "value"  The valid value is release.
		The valid value is release.
Request Body	<pre>{ "action":"release", "mids": [<mid>], "quarantineName": "<value>", "quarantineType": "pvo" }</value></mid></pre>	
Request Headers	Host, Accept, Authorization	
Response Headers	Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection	

This example shows a query to release a specific message with the mid parameter.

```
POST /esa/api/v2.0/quarantine/messages HTTP/1.1
Content-Type: application/json
cache-control: no-cache
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46aXJvbnBvcnQ=
User-Agent: curl/7.54.0
Accept: */*
Host: esa.cisco.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
content-length: 61
Connection: keep-alive

{
  "action":"release",
  "mids": [157],
  "quarantineName": "Policy",
```

```
"quarantineType": "pvo",
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 22 Nov 2018 05:41:10 GMT
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 48
Connection: close
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
    "data": {
        "action": "release",
       "totalCount": 1
```

### **Viewing the Rule Summary**

You can query for the details of messages currently residing in the quarantine. The syntax and supported attributes are given below:

Synopsis	GET /api/v2.0/quarantine/rules?resource_attribute	
Supported Resource Attributes	Quarantine Type	quarantineType= <value> The valid value is pvo.</value>
Request Headers	Host, Accept, Authorization	
Response Headers	Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection	

#### Example

This example shows a query to retrieve message statistics of messages in quarantine.

#### Sample Request

```
GET /esa/api/v2.0/quarantine/rules?quarantineType=pvo HTTP/1.1 cache-control: no-cache
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46aXJvbnBvcnQ=
User-Agent: curl/7.54.0
Accept: */*
Host: esa.cisco.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
```

#### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 22 Nov 2018 10:33:46 GMT
```

```
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 264
Connection: close
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
    "meta": {
        "totalAverageMessageSize": "320KB",
        "totalNumberOfMessages": 6
    },
    "data": [
        {
            "attributes": {
                "numberOfMessages": 6,
                "capacity": "0.0%",
                "ruleId": "Malware: Malware",
                "totalSize": "1.9MB",
                "ruleDescription": "N/A",
                "averageMessageSize": "320KB"
            "rid": 1
       }
    ]
```

### **Searching Based on Rule ID**

You can search for messages in quarantine that match a specific rule ID. The syntax and supported attributes are given below:

```
Synopsis GET /api/v2.0/quarantine/rules_search?resource_attribute
```

Supported Resource	Quarantine Type			
Attributes	Турс	The valid value is <i>pvo</i> .		
	Rule ID	ruleId= <value></value>		
		This is a user defined value.		
	Sorting You can specify the value and the direction order the results.			
		• orderBy= <value></value>		
		The valid value is:		
		received		
		• orderDir= <value></value>		
		Valid values are:		
		asc		
		desc		
	Lazy Loading	You should use both these parameters. If you use either, you will not receive data in the response.		
		• offset= <value></value>		
		Specify an offset value to retrieve a subset of records starting with the offset value. Offset works with limit, which determines how many records to retrieve starting from the offset.		
		• limit= <value></value>		
		Specify the number of records to retrieve.		
Request Headers	Host, Accep	t, Authorization		
Response Headers	Content-Typ	e, Content-Length, Connection		

This example shows a query to retrieve messages that match rule parameters.

#### **Sample Request**

```
GET /esa/api/v2.0/quarantine/rules_search?limit=25&offset=0&orderBy=
received&orderDir=desc&quarantineType=pvo&ruleId=Malware:+Malware HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46aXJvbnBvcnQ=
User-Agent: curl/7.54.0
Accept: */*
Host: esa.cisco.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
```

#### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 22 Nov 2018 10:35:34 GMT
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 3013
Connection: close
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
    "meta": {
        "totalCount": 6
    }.
    "data": [
        {
            "attributes": {
                "received": "22 Nov 2018 10:30 (GMT)",
                "sender": "usr2@sender.com",
                "subject": "[SUSPICIOUS MESSAGE] Test mail.",
                "esaHostName": "esa01",
                "inQuarantines": "Outbreak",
                "scheduledExit": "22 Nov 2018 11:20 (GMT)",
                "originatingEsaIp": "10.8.91.15",
                "quarantineForReason": [
                    "Malware: Malware"
                "esaMid": 476,
                "recipient": [
                    "eriferna@mail.qa.sgg.cisco.com"
                1,
                "quarantineForReasonDict": [
                    {
                        "reason": [
                            "Malware: Malware"
                        1,
                        "quarantineName": "Outbreak"
                    }
                "size": "312.98K"
            },
            "mid": 191
            "attributes": {
                "received": "22 Nov 2018 10:30 (GMT)",
                "sender": "usr2@sender.com",
                "subject": "[SUSPICIOUS MESSAGE] Test mail.",
                "esaHostName": "esa01",
                "inQuarantines": "Outbreak",
                "scheduledExit": "22 Nov 2018 11:20 (GMT)",
                "originatingEsaIp": "10.8.91.15",
                "quarantineForReason": [
                    "Malware: Malware"
                "esaMid": 474,
                "recipient": [
                    "eriferna@mail.ga.sgg.cisco.com"
                "quarantineForReasonDict": [
                    {
                        "reason": [
```

```
"Malware: Malware"
                    "quarantineName": "Outbreak"
                }
            ],
            "size": "312.98K"
        "mid": 190
    },
        "attributes": {
            "received": "22 Nov 2018 10:30 (GMT)",
            "sender": "usr2@sender.com",
            "subject": "[SUSPICIOUS MESSAGE] Test mail.",
            "esaHostName": "esa01",
            "inQuarantines": "Outbreak",
            "scheduledExit": "22 Nov 2018 11:20 (GMT)",
            "originatingEsaIp": "10.8.91.15",
            "quarantineForReason": [
                "Malware: Malware"
            ],
            "esaMid": 473,
            "recipient": [
                "eriferna@mail.qa.sgg.cisco.com"
            ],
            "quarantineForReasonDict": [
                {
                    "reason": [
                        "Malware: Malware"
                    "quarantineName": "Outbreak"
                }
            1,
            "size": "312.98K"
        "mid": 189
   }
]
```

# **Releasing Messages from the Rule Summary**

You can release messages from the rule summary that match multiple attributes. The syntax and supported attributes are given below:

Synopsis	POST /api/v2.0/quarantine/rules?resource_attribute	
Supported Resource Attributes	Rule ID	• "ruleId": ["value", "value",]  Specify the rule IDs.
	Quarantine Type	quarantineType= <value> The valid value is pvo.</value>
	Action	"action": "value" The valid value is release.

Request Body	<pre>{ "action" : "release", "quarantineType": "pvo", "ruleId": ["value"] }</pre>
Request Headers	Host, Accept, Authorization
Response Headers	Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

This example shows a query to release message.

#### Sample Request

```
POST /esa/api/v2.0/quarantine/rules
HTTP/1.1
Content-Type: application/json
cache-control: no-cache
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46aXJvbnBvcnQ=
User-Agent: curl/7.54.0
Accept: */*
Host: esa.cisco.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
content-length: 89
Connection: keep-alive
"action" : "release",
"quarantineType": "pvo",
"ruleId": ["Malware: Malware"]
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 22 Nov 2018 10:39:29 GMT
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 48
Connection: close
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
{\tt Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS}
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
    "data": {
        "action": "release",
        "totalCount": 3
}
```

# **Deleting Messages from the Rule Summary**

You can delete messages from the rule summary that match specific attributes. The syntax and supported attributes are given below:

Synopsis	DELETE /api/v2.0/quarantine/rules?resource_attribute			
Supported Resource Attributes	Rule ID  • "ruleId": ["value", "value",]  Specify the rule IDs.			
	Quarantine Type	quarantineType= <value> The valid value is pvo.</value>		
Request Body	{   "quarantineType": "pvo",   "ruleId": ["value"]   }			
Request Headers	Host, Accept, Authorization			
Response Headers	Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection			

This example shows a query to delete messages from the rule summary.

DELETE /esa/api/v2.0/quarantine/rules HTTP/1.1

#### **Sample Request**

```
Content-Type: application/json
cache-control: no-cache
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46aXJvbnBvcnQ=
User-Agent: curl/7.54.0
Accept: */*
Host: esa.cisco.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
content-length: 65
Connection: keep-alive
"quarantineType": "pvo",
"ruleId": ["Malware: Malware"]
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 22 Nov 2018 10:41:14 GMT
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 47
Connection: close
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS
{\tt Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken}
    "data": {
```

"action": "delete",
"totalCount": 4

}

# **Configuration APIs**

You can use the configuration APIs to perform various operations (such as create, retrieve, update, and delete) in your email gateway. The various API categories for configuration are:

- Authentication APIs, on page 100
- URL Lists APIs, on page 108
- Dictionary APIs, on page 117
- HAT APIs, on page 133
- File Hash Lists APIs, on page 159
- SMTP Routes APIs, on page 180
- RAT APIs, on page 168
- Save and Load Configuration APIs, on page 192
- Address Lists APIs, on page 206
- Incoming Mail Policy Users APIs, on page 216
- Message Filters APIs, on page 226
- SMTP Call Ahead Profile APIs, on page 236
- Bounce Verification APIs, on page 250



Note

The Save and Load Configuration API is not available in Cisco Cloud Email Security.



Note

For all Configuration APIs except Save and Load Configuration API, only the administrator and cloud administrator user roles are supported.



Note

For Configuration APIs:

- If you modify any of the APIs in the cluster mode, the changes apply to all the other machines in the cluster.
- If you modify any of the APIs in the group mode, the changes apply to all the other machines in the group.
- If you modify any of the APIs in the machine mode, the changes only apply to the specified machine.

#### **General Information**

The following information is applicable to all Configuration APIs:

• Some special characters might require the equivalent UTF-8 encoded value in the URI of the API request.

The following table lists a few of the special characters with the equivalent UTF-8 encoded values:

Table 1: UTF-8 (HEX) Values for Special Characters

Character	UTF-8 (HEX) Value
#	%23
%	%25
?	%3f
	%2e
space	%20

- If you get a generic error on the API client, such as "Parse error: the server returns a malformed request," it is recommended that you switch to a different API client.
- If you need to include a backslash character in the API request, it should be escaped (with an additional backslash).

For example, if you want to add a new line character - "\n," you must add an additional backslash character as follows -"\\n."

For information on Configuration APIs Rate Limits, see Configuration APIs - Rate Limits, on page 258.

For information on how to troubleshoot Configuration APIs, see section Handling Error Messages of Configuration APIs, on page 273.

# **Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples**

The cluster mode consists of three levels – cluster, group, and machine. All three levels are supported for all the APIs except Authentication APIs and Save and Load Config APIs.



Note

Only the cluster level is supported by default for Authentication APIs and Save and Load Config APIs, when you add the email gateway to the cluster.

When the email gateway is in cluster mode, you can use the following parameters:

Level	Key Name	Value for Key Name
cluster	mode	cluster
group	mode	group
	group_name	<name group="" of="" the=""></name>

machine	mode	machine
	host_name	<hostname machine="" of="" the=""></hostname>

#### Sample Requests

The sample requests to call an API in different levels are explained below:



Note

The email gateway must be in cluster mode to use different levels.

To call an API in cluster level

GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/dictionaries?device\_type=esa&mode=cluster

• To call an API in group level

GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/dictionaries?device\_type=esa&mode=group&group\_name=<group\_name>

· To call an API in machine level

GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/dictionaries?device type=esa&mode=machine&host name=<host name>

# **Authentication APIs**

The Configuration APIs must be authenticated by basic authentication (using username and password) or JWT. The Authentication APIs generate JWT and do not disclose the actual username and password on third-party platforms.



Note

If you change a user role or password, you must regenerate the client credentials.

The save and load configurations are not supported for client credentials.



Note

Authentication APIs do not support external authentication methods (LDAP, RADIUS, and SAML).

The cluster level is applied by default in cluster mode for Authentication APIs.

Perform the following steps to generate JWT:

- **Step 1** Generate and retrieve client credentials using client\_creds API.
- **Step 2** Generate JWT using client credentials with token API.

The token generated can be used to authenticate configuration APIs.

**Note** You can provide basic authentication also to authenticate APIs.

## **Client Credentials APIs**

The client\_creds API can be used to read existing Client Credentials, generate Client Credentials, or refresh Client Secret for a user.

The various API categories for Client Credentials are:

- Retrieving Client Credentials, on page 101
- Generating Client Credentials, on page 102
- Refreshing Client Secret, on page 103
- Deleting Client Credentials, on page 104

#### **Retrieving Client Credentials**

You can retrieve Client Credentials with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis		[Standalone Machine]
		GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/client_creds?device_type=esa
		[Cluster Machine]
		GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/client_creds?device_type=esa
Supported Resource Attributes	Device Type	device_type=esa This is a required parameter. Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, Authorization, Content-Type
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

#### **Example**

This example shows a query to retrieve Client Credentials:

#### Sample Request

```
GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/client_creds?device_type=esa
HTTP/1.1 cache-control: no-cache
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46Q21zY28xMjQk Content-Type: application/json
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
```

```
HTTP/1.1 201 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Mon, 21 Nov 2022 06:22:20 GMT
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 189
Connection: keep-alive
Cache-control: no-store
```

```
Pragma: no-cache
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS, PUT
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
X-Frame-Options: DENY

{
    "data": {
        "secret_TOC": "2022-10-18 09:43:13 UTC",
        "client_id": "bace0701-15e3-5144-97c5-47487d543032",
        "client_secret":
    "427c8fd2083c3fd1a5b6d98cfde32ff51080109cd3c775e640785ba252ba888e"
    }
}
```

#### **Generating Client Credentials**

You can generate Client Credentials with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis		[Standalone Machine]
		POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/client_creds?device_type=esa
		[Cluster Machine]
		POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/client_creds?device_type=esa
Supported	Device	device_type=esa
Resource Attributes	Type	This is a required parameter.
Attributes		Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, Authorization, Content-Type
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

### **Example**

This example shows a query to generate Client Credentials:

### **Sample Request**

```
POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/client_creds?device_type=esa
HTTP/1.1 cache-control: no-cache
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46Q2lzY28xMjQk
Content-Type: application/json
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
```

```
HTTP/1.1 201 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Mon, 21 Nov 2022 06:22:20 GMT
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 189
```

```
Connection: keep-alive
Cache-control: no-store
Pragma: no-cache
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS, PUT
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
X-Frame-Options: DENY
{
    "data": {
        "message": "Client Credentials for the user have been generated successfully."
    }
}
```

### **Refreshing Client Secret**

You can refresh the Client Secret with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis		[Standalone Machine]
		PUT /esa/api/v2.0/config/client_creds/refresh_client_secret?device_type=esa
		[Cluster Machine]
		PUT /esa/api/v2.0/config/client_creds/refresh_client_secret?device_type=esa
Supported	Device	device_type=esa
Resource Attributes	Type	This is a required parameter.
		Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, Authorization, Content-Type
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

## **Example**

This example shows a query to refresh the Client Secret:

#### Sample Request

```
PUT /esa/api/v2.0/config/client_creds/ refresh_client_secret?device_type=esa
HTTP/1.1 cache-control: no-cache
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46Q21zY28xMjQk
Content-Type: application/json
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
```

```
HTTP/1.1 201 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Mon, 21 Nov 2022 06:22:20 GMT
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
```

```
Content-Length: 189
Connection: keep-alive Cache-control: no-store
Pragma: no-cache
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS, PUT
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
X-Frame-Options: DENY
{
    "data": {
        "message": "Client Secret for the user has been refreshed successfully."
    }
}
```

#### **Deleting Client Credentials**

You can delete Client Credentials with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis		[Standalone Machine]
		DELETE /esa/api/v2.0/config/client_creds?device_type=esa
		[Cluster Machine]
		DELETE /esa/api/v2.0/config/client_creds?device_type=esa
Supported	Device	device_type=esa
Resource Attributes	Type	This is a required parameter.
Attributes		Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, Authorization, Content-Type
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

### **Example**

This example shows a query to delete Client Credentials:

### **Sample Request**

```
DELETE /esa/api/v2.0/config/client_creds?device_type=esa
HTTP/1.1 cache-control: no-cache
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46Q2lzY28xMjQk
Content-Type: application/json
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
```

```
HTTP/1.1 201 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Mon, 21 Nov 2022 06:22:20 GMT
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 189
```

```
Connection: keep-alive Cache-control: no-store
Pragma: no-cache
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS, PUT
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
X-Frame-Options: DENY
{
    "data": {
        "message": "Client Credentials for the user have been deleted successfully."
    }
}
```

## **Generating JWT Token**

JWT is token that authenticates API when we send it in headers of the API. The client credentials are essential to generate a token. For more information on the steps to generate a token, see Authentication APIs, on page 100.

The token has a set time of expiration. For more information on setting the expiration time of the token, see Configuring the Web UI Session Timeout section of the email gateway user guide associated with this release.

When the JWT expires, you can generate a new JWT using the same token API. You can generate JWT token with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis		[Standalone Machine]
		POST esa/api/v2.0/config/token?device_type=esa  [Cluster Machine]  POST esa/api/v2.0/config/token?device_type=esa
Supported Resource Attributes	Device Type	device_type=esa  This is a required parameter.  Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
Request Headers		Content-Type
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection
Keys in Request Body (See the	username	This is a required parameter.  Specify the username. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
Sample Request for key hierarchy)	client_id	This is a required parameter.  Specify the client ID of the user. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	client_secret	This is a required parameter.  Specify the client secret of the user. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.

#### Example

This example shows a query to generate JWT token:

#### Sample Request

#### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 201 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Mon, 21 Nov 2022 06:23:31 GMT
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 627
Connection: keep-alive
Cache-control: no-store
Pragma: no-cache
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS, PUT
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
X-Frame-Options: DENY
               "data": {
                              "username": "test_cloud_admin",
                             "token":
 "eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6InRlc3RfY2xvdWRfYWRtaW4iLCJzZXNza
\verb|W9uRW5kVG| tzS16MTY2NzU4NTAwNSwiaXMyRmf| dG9yQ2hlY2tSZXF1aXJ1ZC16Zmfsc2UsInVzZXIio...", and the sum of the control of the 
                              "user role": "Cloud Administrator"
```

#### Using token to authenticate APIs

You can use the token generated using Generating JWT Token API to authenticate other APIs.

#### **Example**

This example shows a query to read all URL lists using the generated token.

```
GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/url_lists?device_type=esa
jwtToken:
eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6InRlc3RfY2xvdWRfYWRtaW4iLCJzZXNzaW9uRW5kV
GltZSI6MTY2NzU4NTAwNSwiaXMyRmFjdG9yQ2hlY2tSZXF1aXJ1ZCI6ZmFsc2UsInVzZXIiOiJOT05FVV...
Content-Type: application/json
```

#### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 201 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Mon, 21 Nov 2022 06:25:00 GMT
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 139
Connection: keep-alive
Cache-control: no-store
Pragma: no-cache
jwtToken:
eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUiOjE2NjkwN
TUwMTEsImlzMkZhY3RvckNoZWNrUmVxdWlyZWQiOmZhbHNlLCJ1c2VyIjoiTk9ORVVRIiwiZXhwIjoxNjY5...
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS, PUT
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
X-Frame-Options: DENY
    "data": [
        {
            "used by": "",
            "urls count": 1,
            "name": "URL1",
            "urls": [
                "aaaaa"
                ]
        },
            "used by": "",
            "urls count": 1,
            "name": "url1",
            "urls": [
                "aa"
                ]
        },
            "used by": "",
            "urls count": 2,
            "name": "MyURL",
            "urls": [
                "ck.dajk.casnca",
                "acsac.acaca.caaca"
                1
        }
    ]
```

#### **Using Basic Authentication to Authenticate API**

You can also use basic authentication to authenticate other APIs.

#### **Example**

This example shows a query to retrieve a list of all URL Lists:

```
GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/url_lists?device_type=esa
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46Q21zY28xMjQk
Accept: */*
```

```
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 201 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Mon, 21 Nov 2022 09:16:18 GMT
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 139
Connection: keep-alive
Cache-control: no-store
Pragma: no-cache
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS, PUT
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
X-Frame-Options: DENY
    "data": [
        {
            "used by": "",
            "urls count": 1,
            "name": "URL1",
            "urls": [
                "aaaaa"
        },
            "used by": "",
            "urls count": 1,
            "name": "url1",
            "urls": [
            "aa"
        },
            "used by": "",
            "urls count": 2,
            "name": "MyURL",
            "urls": [
            "ck.dajk.casnca",
            "acsac.acaca.caaca"
                ]
        }
    ]
```

## **URL Lists APIs**

You can retrieve specific URL Lists information from your email gateway. The various API categories for URL Lists APIs are:

- Retrieving a List of All URL Lists, on page 109
- Retrieving Details for a Specified URL List, on page 110
- Adding URL Lists, on page 112
- Editing URL Lists, on page 113
- Deleting URL Lists, on page 115

## **Retrieving a List of All URL Lists**

You can retrieve a list of all URL Lists with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis		[Standalone Machine]
		GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/url_lists?device_type=esa
		[Cluster Machine]
		GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/url_lists?device_type=esa&mode=cluster
Supported	Device	device_type=esa
Resource Attributes	Туре	This is a required parameter.
Attributes		Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster
		This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.
		<b>Note</b> This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.
		This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter <code>group_name</code> , which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter <code>host_name</code> .
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

For information on API Limits, see Configuration APIs - Rate Limits, on page 258.

#### Example

This example shows a query to retrieve a list of all URL Lists:

## **Sample Request**

```
GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/url_lists?device_type=esa
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:
eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUiOjE2NjkwN
TUwMTEsImlzMkZhY3RvckNoZWNrUmVxdWlyZWQiOmZhbHNlLCJ1c2VyIjoiTk9ORVVRIiwiZXhwIjoxNj....
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
```

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Mon, 21 Nov 2022 09:16:18 GMT
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 139
Connection: keep-alive
Cache-control: no-store
Pragma: no-cache
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS, PUT
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
X-Frame-Options: DENY
    "data": [
        {
            "used by": "",
            "urls count": 1,
            "name": "URL1",
            "urls": [
                "aaaaa"
            ]
        },
            "used_by": "",
            "urls_count": 1,
            "name": "url1",
            "urls": [
                "aa"
        },
            "used by": "",
            "urls count": 2,
            "name": "MyURL",
            "urls": [
                "ck.dajk.casnca",
                "acsac.acaca.caaca"
        }
    ]
}
```

## **Retrieving Details for a Specified URL List**

You can retrieve details for a specified URL list with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis	[Standalone Machine]
	GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/url_lists/ <url_list_name>?device_type=esa</url_list_name>
	[Cluster Machine]
	GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/url_lists/ <url_list_name>?device_type=esa&amp;mode=cluster</url_list_name>

Supported Resource Attributes	Device Type	device_type=esa  This is a required parameter.  Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.  Note This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.  Specify the mode.  This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.  The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter group_name, which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter host_name.  For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

#### Example

This example shows a query to retrieve details for a specified URL list:

## Sample Request

```
GET/esa/api/v2.0/config/url_lists/abc?device_type=esa
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:
eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUiOjE2NjkwN
TUwMTEsImlzMkZhY3RvckNoZWNrUmVxdWlyZWQiOmZhbHN1LCJ1c2VyIjoiTk9ORVVRIiwiZXhwIjoxNjY5MDEyMTE...
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
```

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Mon, 21 Nov 2022 09:08:46 GMT
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 63
Connection: keep-alive
Cache-control: no-store
Pragma: no-cache
X-Content-Type-Options: nosniff
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
```

## **Adding URL Lists**

You can add URL lists with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis		[Standalone Machine]
		POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/url_lists/ <url_list_name>?device_type=esa</url_list_name>
		[Cluster Machine]
		POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/url_lists/ <url_list_name>?device_type=esa&amp;mode=cluster</url_list_name>
Supported	Device	device_type=esa
Resource Attributes	Type	This is a required parameter.
Attributes		Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster
		This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.
		<b>Note</b> This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.
		This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter <code>group_name</code> , which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter <code>host_name</code> .
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, Content-Type, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

Key in	urls	This is a required parameter.
Request Body		Specify the list of URLs to add to the URL list.

#### Example

This example shows a query to add a URL list:

#### Sample Request

```
POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/url_lists/new12?device_type=esa
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
Content-Type: application/json
jwttoken:
eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUiOjE2NjkwN
TUwMTEsImlzMkZhY3RvckNoZWNrUmVxdWlyZWQiOmZhbHNlLCJ1c2VyIjoiTk9ORVVRIiwiZXhwIjoxN...
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
{
    "data": {
        "urls": ["al.com"]
    }
}
```

#### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 201 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Mon, 21 Nov 2022 09:40:05 GMT
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 43
Connection: keep-alive
Cache-control: no-store
Pragma: no-cache
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS, PUT
{\tt Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken}
X-Frame-Options: DENY
{
    "data": {
        "message": "Added Successfully"
```

## **Editing URL Lists**

You can edit URL lists with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis  Supported Resource Attributes	Device Type	[Standalone Machine]  PUT /esa/api/v2.0/config/url_lists/ <url_list_name>?device_type=esa [Cluster Machine]  PUT /esa/api/v2.0/config/url_lists/<url_list_name>?device_type=esa&amp;mode=cluster  Waming The PUT command replaces all contents of an existing URL list.  device_type=esa This is a required parameter.  Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this</url_list_name></url_list_name>
	Mode	parameter.  mode=cluster  This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.  Note This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.  Specify the mode.  This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.  The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter group_name, which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter host_name.  For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, Content-Type, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection
Keys in Request Body(See the Sample Request for key hierarchy)	name	This is an optional parameter.  Specify the name of the URL list if it has to be updated.  This is a required parameter.  Specify the list of URLs to update to the URL list.

## Example

This example shows a query to edit a URL list:

## Sample Request

PUT /esa/api/v2.0/config/url\_lists/new12?device\_type=esa HTTP/1.1 cache-control: no-cache

```
Content-Type: application/json
iwttoken:
eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUiOjE2NjkwN
TUwMTEsImlzMkZhY3RvckNoZWNrUmVxdWlyZWQiOmZhbHNlLCJ1c2VyIjoiTk9ORVVRIiwiZXhwIjoxNjY5MDEyMTE...
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
    "data": {
        "name": "new3",
        "urls": ["a123.com"]
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Mon, 21 Nov 2022 09:54:38 GMT
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 45
Connection: keep-alive
Cache-control: no-store
Pragma: no-cache
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS, PUT
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
X-Frame-Options: DENY
    "data": {
        "message": "Updated Successfully"
```

## **Deleting URL Lists**

You can delete single or multiple URL lists with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis	[Standalone Machine]
	DELETE /esa/api/v2.0/config/url_lists?device_type=esa
	[Cluster Machine]
	DELETE /esa/api/v2.0/config/url_lists?device_type=esa&mode=cluster

Supported Resource Attributes	Device Type	device_type=esa This is a required parameter. Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.  Note This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.  Specify the mode.  This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.  The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter group_name, which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter host_name.  For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, Content-Type, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection
Key in Request Body	url_lists	This is a required parameter.  Specify the list of URL lists to delete.

#### **Example**

This example shows a query to delete single or multiple URL lists:

### Sample Request

```
DELETE /esa/api/v2.0/config/url_lists?device_type=esa
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
Content-Type: application/json
jwttoken:
eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUiOjE2NjkwN
TUwMTEsImlzMkZhY3RvckNoZWNrUmVxdWlyZWQiOmZhbHNlLCJ1c2VyIjoiTk9ORVVRIiwiZXhwIjoxNjY5MDEy...
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
{
    "data": {
        "url_lists": ["new3", "abc"]
    }
}
```

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Mon, 21 Nov 2022 10:19:55 GMT
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 45
Connection: keep-alive
Cache-control: no-store
Pragma: no-cache
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Headers: content-type, jwttoken, mid, h, email
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
Access-Control-Allow-Methods: GET, POST, DELETE, OPTIONS, PUT
Access-Control-Expose-Headers: Content-Disposition, jwtToken
X-Frame-Options: DENY
    "data": {
        "message": "Deleted Successfully"
```

# **Dictionary APIs**

You can retrieve dictionary information from your email gateway. The various API categories for dictionaries are:

- Retrieving List of All Configured Dictionaries, on page 117
- Retrieving Information of Specific Configured Dictionary, on page 119
- Adding a New Dictionary, on page 121
- Editing an Existing Dictionary, on page 123
- Deleting an Existing Dictionary, on page 125
- Retrieving List of Words from Specific Dictionary, on page 127
- Adding Words to Specific Dictionary, on page 128
- Modifying Words in Specific Dictionary, on page 130
- Deleting Existing Words from Specific Dictionary, on page 132

# **Retrieving List of All Configured Dictionaries**

You can retrieve list of all dictionaries configured in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis	[Standalone Machine]
	GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/dictionaries? device_type=esa
	[Clustered Machine]
	GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/dictionaries? device_type=esa&mode=cluster

Supported Resource Attributes	Device	device_type=esa  This is a required parameter.  Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.  Note This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.  Specify the mode.
		This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter <code>group_name</code> , which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter <code>host_name</code> .
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

### **Example**

This example shows a query to retrieve the list of all dictionaries configured in your email gateway:

```
GET/esa/api/v2.0/config/dictionaries?device_type=esa
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.
eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUi....
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
    "data": [
        {
            "name": "MyDict",
            "encoding": "utf-8",
```

```
"ignorecase": 1,
        "words": [
            [
                "Helo, gelo, melo",
            ],
                "kelo, &&d23",
        "words count": {
            "term_count": 2,
            "smart_identifier_count": 0
        "wholewords": 1
    },
        "name": "New-Dict",
        "encoding": "utf-8",
        "ignorecase": 0,
        "words": [
            [
                "*credit",
                "prefix"
            ],
                 "*aba",
            ],
                 "À term 1",
            ],
                 "\\tjsu",
        "words count": {
            "term_count": 2,
            "smart identifier count": 2
        "wholewords": 1
    }
]
```

# **Retrieving Information of Specific Configured Dictionary**

You can retrieve information of a specific dictionary configured in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis	[Standalone Machine]
	GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/dictionaries/ <dictionary_name>?device_type=esa</dictionary_name>
	[Clustered Machine]
	GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/dictionaries/ <dictionary_name>?device_type=esa&amp;mode=cluster</dictionary_name>

Supported Resource Attributes	Device	device_type=esa  This is a required parameter.  Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.  Note This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.  Specify the mode.
		This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter <code>group_name</code> , which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter <code>host_name</code> .
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

### **Example**

This example shows a query to retrieve information of a specific dictionary configured in your email gateway:

```
GET/esa/api/v2.0/config/dictionaries/NewDict?device_type=esa
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.
eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUi....
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive

Sample Response

HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2 0
```

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
{
    "data": {
        "name": "MyDict",
        "encoding": "utf-8",
        "ignorecase": 1,
        "words": [
```

## **Adding a New Dictionary**

You can add a new dictionary in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis		[Standalone Machine]
		POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/dictionaries/ <dictionary_name>?device_type=esa</dictionary_name>
		[Clustered Machine]
		POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/dictionaries/ <dictionary_name>?device_type=esa&amp;mode=cluster</dictionary_name>
Supported Resource Attributes	Device	device_type=esa This is a required parameter.
Attributes		Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster
		This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode
		<b>Note</b> This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.
		This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter <code>group_name</code> , which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter <code>host_name</code> .
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

Keys in Request Body (See the Sample Request for the key hierarchy)	ignorecase	This is a required parameter.  Indicates if the term that needs to be matched is case-sensitive (represented by "1") or not case-sensitive (represented by "0").
	wholewords	This is a required parameter.  Indicates if the words need to be matched completely (represented by "1") or not completely (represented by "0").
	words	This is a required parameter.  A list of terms to add to a dictionary.  The term can have a weight of (0-10) associated with it. If no weight is given, the default weight is taken as "1."  A smart identifier can have an additional parameter - "prefix" associated with it. If no value is mentioned, no prefix is taken as default.
	encoding	This is a required parameter.  Denotes the encoding used for the terms.  Note Only UTF-8 encoding is supported in this release.

#### Example

This example shows a query to add a new dictionary in your email gateway:

#### Sample Request

```
POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/dictionaries/New-Dict?device type=esa
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.
\verb"eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUi....
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
    "data": {
        "ignorecase": 0,
        "wholewords": 1,
        "words": [
                "*credit",
                2,
                "prefix"
            ],
            ["*aba"],
            ["À term 1"]
        ],
        "encoding": "utf-8"
    }
}
```

```
HTTP/1.1 201 OK
Server: API/2.0
```

```
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
{
    "data": {
        "message": "Added Successfully"
    }
}
```

## **Editing an Existing Dictionary**

You can edit an existing dictionary configured in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis		[Standalone Machine]
		PUT: /esa/api/v2.0/config/dictionaries/ <dictionary_name>?device_type=esa</dictionary_name>
		[Clustered Machine]
		PUT: /esa/api/v2.0/config/dictionaries/ <dictionary_name>?device_type=esa&amp;mode=cluster</dictionary_name>
		Warning The PUT command replaces all contents of an existing dictionary entry.
Supported	Device	device_type=esa
Resource Attributes		This is a required parameter.
Attributes		Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster
		This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.
		<b>Note</b> This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.
		This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter <code>group_name</code> , which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter <code>host_name</code> .
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

Keys in Request Body (Refer the Sample Request for	ignorecase	This is an optional parameter.  If you want to modify the name of the dictionary, use the "name" parameter with the value as the new name of the dictionary.  This is a required parameter.
the key hierarchy)	ignorecuse	Indicates if the term that needs to be matched is case-sensitive (represented by "1") or not case-sensitive (represented by "0").
	wholewords	This is a required parameter.
		Indicates if the words need to be matched completely (represented by "1") or not completely (represented by "0").
	words	This is a required parameter.
		A list of terms to add to a dictionary.
		The term can have a weight of (0-10) associated with it. If no weight is given, the default weight is taken as "1."
		A smart identifier can have an additional parameter - "prefix" associated with it. If no value is mentioned, no prefix is taken as default.
	encoding	This is a required parameter.
		Denotes the encoding used for the terms.
		Note Only UTF-8 encoding is supported in this release.

## Example

This example shows a query to edit an existing dictionary configured in your email gateway:

```
PUT /esa/api/v2.0/config/dictionaries/NewDict?device_type=esa
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.
eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUi....
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
    "data": {
        "ignorecase": 0,
        "wholewords": 1,
        "words": [
           [
                "jsu",
            ],
                "À term 1",
                "",
                3
            ],
            [
```

## Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close ' {
        "data": {
            "message": "Updated Successfully"
        }
}
```

## **Deleting an Existing Dictionary**

You can delete an existing dictionary configured in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis	[Standalone Machine]
	DELETE /esa/api/v2.0/config/dictionaries/ <dictionary_name>?device_type=esa</dictionary_name>
	[Clustered Machine]
	DELETE /esa/api/v2.0/config/dictionaries/ <dictionary_name>?device_type=esa&amp;mode=cluster</dictionary_name>

Supported Resource Attributes	Device	device_type=esa  This is a required parameter.  Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster  This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.  Note This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.
		This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter <code>group_name</code> , which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter <code>host_name</code> .
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

### **Example**

This example shows a query to delete an existing dictionary configured in your email gateway:

```
DELETE /esa/api/v2.0/config/dictionaries/NewDictionary?device_type=esa
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.
eyJlc2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUi....
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive

Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
```

```
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
{
    "data": {
        "message": "Deleted Successfully"
    }
}
```

## **Retrieving List of Words from Specific Dictionary**

You can retrieve a list of words from a specific dictionary configured in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis		[Standalone Machine]
		<pre>GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/dictionaries/<dictionary_name> /words?device_type=esa</dictionary_name></pre>
		[Clustered Machine]
		<pre>GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/dictionaries/<dictionary_name>/ words?device_type=esa&amp;mode=cluster</dictionary_name></pre>
Supported	Device	device_type=esa
Resource Attributes		This is a required parameter.
Attributes		Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster
		This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.
		<b>Note</b> This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.
		This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter <code>group_name</code> , which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter <code>host_name</code> .
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

For information on API Limits, see Configuration APIs - Rate Limits, on page 258.

### **Example**

This example shows a query to retrieve a list of words from a specific dictionary configured in your email gateway:

```
GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/dictionaries/NewDict/words?device_type=esa
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.
eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUi....
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
```

```
Connection: keep-alive
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
         "data": {
              "words count": {
                  "term count": 3,
                  "smart_identifier_count": 2
               },
               "words": [
                   [
                       "jsu",
                    ],
                    [
                        "À term 1",
                        3
                    ],
                    [
                         "*ssn",
                          "prefix"
                    ],
                        "*credit",
                         "prefix"
                     ],
                      [
                         "eno",
           ]
    }
```

accept-encoding: gzip, deflate

# **Adding Words to Specific Dictionary**

You can add words to a specific dictionary configured in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis	[Standalone Machine]
	POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/dictionaries/ <dictionary_name>/words?device_type=esa</dictionary_name>
	[Clustered Machine]
	POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/dictionaries/ <dictionary_name> /words?device_type=esa&amp;mode=cluster</dictionary_name>

Supported	Device	device type=esa
Resource Attributes	Device	This is a required parameter.
		Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster
		This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.
		<b>Note</b> This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.
		This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter <code>group_name</code> , which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter <code>host_name</code> .
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection
Key in	words	This is a required parameter.
Request Body		A list of terms to add to a dictionary.
		The term can have a weight of $(0-10)$ associated with it. If no weight is given, the default weight is taken as "1."
		A smart identifier can have an additional parameter - "prefix" associated with it. If no value is mentioned, no prefix is taken as default.

### **Example**

This example shows a query to add words to a specific dictionary configured in your email gateway:

```
],
[
"*credit",
2,
"prefix"
]
]
```

## Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 201 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
{
    "data": {
        "message": "Added Successfully"
    }
}
```

## **Modifying Words in Specific Dictionary**

You can modify the words in a specific dictionary configured in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis	[Standalone Machine]
	PUT /esa/api/v2.0/config/dictionaries / <dictionary_name>/words?device_type=esa</dictionary_name>
	[Clustered Machine]
	PUT /esa/api/v2.0/config/dictionaries //dictionary_name>/words?device_type=esa&mode=cluster
	Warning The PUT command replaces all contents of specified terms in an existing dictionary.

Supported	Device	device type=esa
Resource Attributes		This is a required parameter.
		Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster
		This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.
		<b>Note</b> This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.
		This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter <code>group_name</code> , which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter <code>host_name</code> .
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection
Key in	words	This is a required parameter.
Request Body		A list of terms to add to a dictionary.
		The term can have a weight of (0-10) associated with it. If no weight is given, the default weight is taken as "1."
		A smart identifier can have an additional parameter - "prefix" associated with it. If no value is mentioned, no prefix is taken as default.

### **Example**

This example shows a query to modify the words in a specific dictionary configured in your email gateway:

```
3
],
[
"A t",
9
]
]
```

### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
{
    "data": {
        "message": "Updated Successfully"
    }
}
```

## **Deleting Existing Words from Specific Dictionary**

You can delete existing words from a specific dictionary configured in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis		[Standalone Machine]
		DELETE /esa/api/v2.0/config/dictionaries/ <dictionary_name>/words?device_type=esa</dictionary_name>
		[Clustered Machine]
		<pre>DELETE /esa/api/v2.0/config/dictionaries/<dictionary_name>/ words?device_type=esa&amp;mode=cluster</dictionary_name></pre>
Supported	Device	device_type=esa
Resource Attributes		Specify the device type. This is a required parameter. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster
		Specify the mode. This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.
		<b>Note</b> This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter <code>group_name</code> , which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter <code>host_name</code> .
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.

Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection
Key in Request Body	words	This is a required parameter.  A list of terms that need to be deleted.

#### **Example**

This example shows a query to delete the existing words from a specific dictionary in your email gateway:

#### Sample Request

## Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
{
    "data": {
        "message": "Deleted Successfully"
     }
}
```

## **HAT APIs**

You can retrieve Host Access Table (HAT) information from your email gateway. The various API categories for HAT are:

- Retrieving Configuration Details of All Sender Groups in Listener, on page 134
- Retrieving Configuration Details for Specific Sender Group, on page 138
- Creating Sender Group with Specific Configuration, on page 140
- Editing Existing Configuration Details of Specific Sender Group, on page 143

- Deleting Specific Sender Group, on page 147
- Retrieving Information of All Senders of Specific Sender Group, on page 149
- Adding Senders to Existing Sender Group, on page 150
- Deleting Specific Senders from Sender Group, on page 153
- Updating Order of Sender Groups for Listener, on page 155
- Finding Senders in Sender Groups, on page 156

## **Retrieving Configuration Details of All Sender Groups in Listener**

You can retrieve configuration details of all sender groups for a specific listener configured in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis		[Standalone Machine]
		<pre>GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/sender_groups/listener /<listener_name>?device_type=esa</listener_name></pre>
		[Clustered Machine]
		GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/sender_groups /listener/ <listener_name>?device_type=esa&amp;mode=cluster</listener_name>
Supported	Device	device_type=esa
Resource Attributes		This is a required parameter.
Attributes		Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster
		This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.
		<b>Note</b> This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.
		This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter <code>group_name</code> , which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter <code>host_name</code> .
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

For information on API Limits, see Configuration APIs - Rate Limits, on page 258.

### **Example**

This example shows a query to retrieve configuration details of all sender groups for a specific listener configured in your email gateway:

/esa/api/v2.0/config/sender\_groups/listener/Incoming\_mail?device\_type=esa

#### Sample Request

GET

```
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.
eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUi....
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
    "data": {
        "listener config": {
            "listener ip": "10.10.60.230:25"
        "sender_groups": [
            {
                "dns_list": [],
                "external threat feeds": [],
                "description": "Everyone else",
                "flow profile": "ACCEPTED",
                "senders": {
                    "ip address list": [
                            "sender name": "example_none_d.com",
                            "description": "Cisco"
                    "geo list": [
                            "sender name": "American Samoa",
                            "description": "Country"
                        },
                        {
                            "sender_name": "India",
                            "description": "Country"
                        },
                            "sender name": "Algeria",
                            "description": "Country"
                    ]
                "sbrs": [],
                "dns host verification": {
                    "lookup_not_matched": "false",
                    "record_not_exist": "false",
                    "lookup_fail": "false"
                "order": 6,
                "sbrs none": "false",
```

```
"name": "ALL"
},
    "dns list": [],
    "external_threat_feeds": [],
    "description": "",
    "flow_profile": "TRUSTED",
    "senders": {
        "ip address list": [
                "sender name": ".cisco.com",
                "description": "Cisco"
        1,
        "geo_list": [
           {
                "sender name": "Algeria",
                "description": "Country"
        ]
    },
    "sbrs": [],
    "dns_host_verification": {
        "lookup not matched": "false",
        "record_not_exist": "false",
        "lookup_fail": "true"
    },
    "order": 5,
    "sbrs_none": "false",
    "name": "my_sender_group"
},
    "dns list": [],
    "external threat feeds": [],
    "description": "Suspicious senders are throttled",
    "flow profile": "THROTTLED",
    "senders": {
        "ip_address_list": [
            {
                "sender name": ".cisco.com",
                "description": "Cisco"
       ],
        "geo list": [
            {
                "sender_name": "Denmark",
                "description": "aa"
            },
            {
                "sender name": "India",
                "description": "Country"
        ]
    },
    "sbrs": [
       -3.0,
       -1.0
    "dns host verification": {
        "lookup_not_matched": "false",
        "record not exist": "false",
        "lookup fail": "false"
    },
    "order": 3,
```

```
"sbrs none": "false",
                "name": "SUSPECTLIST"
            },
                "dns_list": [],
                "external threat feeds": [],
                "description": "Spammers are rejected",
                "flow profile": "BLOCKED",
                "senders": {
                    "geo_list": [
                            "sender name": "Austria",
                            "description": "Country"
                    ]
                },
                "sbrs": [
                    -10.0,
                    -3.0
                "dns_host_verification": {
                    "lookup_not_matched": "false",
                    "record not exist": "false",
                    "lookup fail": "false"
                },
                "order": 2,
                "sbrs none": "false",
                "name": "BLOCKED LIST"
                "dns_list": [],
                "external_threat_feeds": [],
                "description": "Reviewed but undecided, continue normal acceptance",
                "flow profile": "ACCEPTED",
                "senders": {
                    "geo list": [
                        {
                            "sender_name": "India",
                            "description": "Country"
                    ]
                "sbrs": [
                    -1.0,
                    10.0
                "dns host verification": {
                    "lookup_not_matched": "false",
                    "record_not_exist": "false",
                    "lookup_fail": "false"
                "order": 4,
                "sbrs none": "true",
                "name": "UNKNOWNLIST"
            },
                "dns_list": [],
                "external threat feeds": [],
                "description": "My trusted senders have no anti-spam scanning or rate
limiting",
                "flow profile": "TRUSTED",
                "senders": {},
                "sbrs": [],
                "dns host verification": {
```

# **Retrieving Configuration Details for Specific Sender Group**

You can retrieve configuration details for a specific sender group configured in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis		[Standalone Machine]
		GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/sender_groups/listener/ <listener_name> /sender_group/<sender_group_name>?device_type=esa</sender_group_name></listener_name>
		[Clustered Machine]
		GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/sender_groups/listener/ <listener_name> /sender_group/<sender_group_name>?device_type=esa&amp;mode=cluster</sender_group_name></listener_name>
Supported	Device	device_type=esa
Resource Attributes		This is a required parameter.
Attributes		Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster
		This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.
		<b>Note</b> This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.
		This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter <code>group_name</code> , which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter <code>host_name</code> .
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

For information on API Limits, see Configuration APIs - Rate Limits, on page 258.

#### **Example**

This example shows a query to retrieve configuration details for a specific sender group configured in your email gateway:

#### Sample Request

```
sender_group/ALL??device_type=esa
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.
eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUi....
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
    "data": {
        "dns list": [],
        "external_threat_feeds": [],
        "description": "Everyone else",
        "flow_profile": "ACCEPTED",
        "senders": {
            "ip address list": [
                {
                    "sender name": "example none d.com",
                    "description": "Cisco"
                }
            ],
            "geo list": [
                {
                    "sender name": "American Samoa",
                    "description": "Country"
                },
                {
                    "sender name": "India",
                    "description": "Country"
                },
                    "sender name": "Algeria",
                    "description": "Country"
        },
        "sbrs": [],
        "dns_host_verification": {
            "lookup_not_matched": "false",
            "record not exist": "false",
            "lookup_fail": "false"
        "order": 6,
        "sbrs none": "false",
        "name": "ALL"
}
```

GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/sender groups/listener/Incoming mail/

# **Creating Sender Group with Specific Configuration**

You can create a sender group with specific configuration details in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis		[Standalone Machine]
		POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/sender_groups/listener / <listener_name>/sender_group/<sender_group_name>?device_type=esa</sender_group_name></listener_name>
		[Clustered Machine]
		POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/sender_groups/listener / <listener_name>/sender_group/<sender_group_name>?device_type=esa&amp;mode=cluster</sender_group_name></listener_name>
Supported	Device	device_type=esa
Resource Attributes		This is a required parameter.
Titti ibutes		Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster
		This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode
		<b>Note</b> This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.
		This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter <code>group_name</code> , which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter <code>host_name</code> .
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

	1	
Keys in Request	flow_profile	This is a required parameter.
Body (See the Sample Request for		The name of the Mail Flow Policy associated with the sender group.
	order	This is an optional parameter.
the key		The index is used to define the position of the sender group.
hierarchy)		The sender group is moved to the last position in the sender group list by default if you do not provide an index.
	description	This is an optional parameter.
		The description for the sender group.
	sbrs_none	This is an optional parameter.
		It includes the SBRS score of "None."
		The values can be "true" or "false." The value must not be empty.
	senders	The key is an optional parameter.
		The key contains a dictionary, which can have two lists - ip_address_list and geo_list.
	ip_address_list	The key is an optional parameter.
		The key contains data related to IPv4 or IPv6 addresses, host names, and partial host names for the sender group.
		The key is valid for sender groups in public and private listeners.
	geo_list	The key is an optional parameter.
		Note The key is not a supported parameter for sender groups in private listeners.
		The key contains data related to the Geolocation of the sender group.
		The key is valid for sender groups in public listeners.
	sender_name	The key is a required parameter when the <code>ip_address_list</code> or <code>geo_list</code> key is present in the sender group.
		The key contains data for a sender in the sender group.
		The data can be:
		• IPv4 or IPv6 addresses, hostname, and partial hostname for the ip_address_list.
		• Country name for the <code>geo_list</code> .
	description	The key is an optional parameter.
		The key contains data that describes the sender in the sender group.
	external threat feeds	
	L	

		This is an optional parameter.
		The list of External Threat Feed sources (configured in the Mail Policy > External Threat Feed Manager page in the web interface).
:	sbrs	This is an optional parameter
		SenderBase Reputation Score (SBRS) for the sender group.
		The values can be from -10 to 10.
		The values are represented in a list format [1,10] for the API input.
	dns_list	This is an optional parameter
		The DNS lists and the values are represented in a list format.
	dr <u>s</u> ho <u>t</u> verification	This is an optional parameter
		A dictionary that consists of DNS host verification configurations.
	bokp_nt_mathed	This is an optional parameter
		The values can be "true" or "false." The value must not be empty.
		The value - "true" indicates that the - Connecting host reverse DNS lookup (PTR) does not match the forward DNS lookup (A).
]	record_not_exist	This is an optional parameter.
		The values can be "true" or "false." The value must not be empty.
		The value - "true" indicates that the Connecting host PTR record does not exist in DNS.
	lookup_fail	This is an optional parameter
		The values can be "true" or "false." The value must not be empty.
		The value - "true" indicates that the Connecting host PTR lookup fails because of temporary DNS failure.

#### **Example**

This example shows a query to create a sender group with specific configuration details in your email gateway:

### **Sample Request**

```
POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/sender_groups/listener/Incoming_mail/
sender_group/SenderGroupTest?device_type=esa
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:eyJhbGciOiJIUzIlNiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.
eyJlc2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUi....
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
{
    "data": {
        "data": [
```

```
"example.com",
            ".ex"
        ],
        "external threat feeds": [
            "Thread HAT another",
            "Thread_HAT"
        "description": "",
        "flow profile": "ACCEPTED",
        "senders": {
            "ip_address_list": [
                {
                    "sender name": ".cisco.com",
                    "description": "Cisco"
                },
                {
                     "sender name": "example none d.com",
                     "description": ""
                }
            "geo_list": [
                {
                    "sender name": "India",
                    "description": ""
            ]
        "sbrs": [
            1,
            10
        "order": 9,
        "sbrs none": "true",
        "dns host verification": {
            "lookup_not_matched": "true",
            "record not exist": "false",
            "lookup_fail": "false"
        }
    }
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 201 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
    "data": {
       "message": "Added Successfully"
}
```

# **Editing Existing Configuration Details of Specific Sender Group**

You can edit existing configuration details of a specific sender group configured in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis		[Standalone Machine]
		<pre>PUT /esa/api/v2.0/config/ sender_groups/listener/<listener_name> /sender_group/<sender_group_name>?device_type=esa</sender_group_name></listener_name></pre>
		[Clustered Machine]
		<pre>PUT /esa/api/v2.0/config/ sender_groups/listener/<listener_name> /sender_group/<sender_group_name>?device_type=esa&amp;mode=cluster</sender_group_name></listener_name></pre>
		Warning The PUT command replaces all contents of an existing HAT entry.
Supported	Device	device_type=esa
Resource Attributes		This is a required parameter.
Attributes		Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster
		This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.
		<b>Note</b> This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.
		This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter <code>group_name</code> , which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter <code>host_name</code> .
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

Request Body (See the Sample Request for the key hierarchy)  This is a required parameter.  The name of the Mail Flow Policy associated with the sender group.  The value is the new name of the sender group.  The name of the Mail Flow Policy associated with the sender group.  The index is used to define the position of the sender group list by dif you do not provide an index.  description  This is an optional parameter.  The sender group is moved to the last position in the sender group list by dif you do not provide an index.	lefault
Body (See the Sample Request for the key hierarchy)  The value is the new name of the sender group.  The name of the Mail Flow Policy associated with the sender group.  The index is used to define the position of the sender group.  The sender group is moved to the last position in the sender group list by diff you do not provide an index.	lefault
Request for the key hierarchy)  This is a required parameter.  The name of the Mail Flow Policy associated with the sender group.  order  This is an optional parameter.  The index is used to define the position of the sender group.  The sender group is moved to the last position in the sender group list by diff you do not provide an index.	lefault
the key hierarchy)  flow_profile   This is a required parameter.  The name of the Mail Flow Policy associated with the sender group.  order   This is an optional parameter.  The index is used to define the position of the sender group.  The sender group is moved to the last position in the sender group list by diff you do not provide an index.	lefault
order  This is an optional parameter.  The index is used to define the position of the sender group.  The sender group is moved to the last position in the sender group list by diff you do not provide an index.	lefault
The index is used to define the position of the sender group.  The sender group is moved to the last position in the sender group list by d if you do not provide an index.	lefault
The sender group is moved to the last position in the sender group list by d if you do not provide an index.	lefault
if you do not provide an index.	lefault
description This is an optional parameter.	
The description for the sender group.	
sbrs_none This is an optional parameter.	
It includes the SBRS score of "None."	
The values can be "true" or "false." The value must not be empty.	
senders The key is an optional parameter.	
The key contains a dictionary, which can have two lists - ip_address_l and geo_list.	ist
ip_address_list The key is an optional parameter.	
The key contains data related to IPv4 or IPv6 addresses, host names, and phost names for the sender group.	partial
The key is valid for sender groups in public and private listeners.	
geo_list The key is an optional parameter.	
Note The key is not a valid parameter for sender groups in private liste	eners.
The key contains data related to the Geolocation of the sender group.	
The key is valid for sender groups in public listeners.	
sender_name The key is a required parameter when the <code>ip_address_list</code> or <code>geo_list</code> is present in the sender group.	st key
The key contains data for a sender in the sender group.	
The data can be:	
• IPv4 or IPv6 addresses, hostname, and partial hostname for the	
ip_address_list.	
• Country name for the <code>geo_list</code> .	
description The key is an optional parameter.	
The key contains data that describes the sender in the sender group.	

external_theat_fac	The key is an optional parameter.
	The list of External Threat Feed sources (configured in the Mail Policy > External Threat Feed Manager page in the web interface).
sbrs	The key is an optional parameter.
	SenderBase Reputation Score (SBRS) for the sender group.
	The values can be from -10 to 10.
	The values are represented in a list format [1,10] for the API input.
dns_list	The key is an optional parameter.
	The DNS lists and the values are represented in a list format.
dr <u>s host verificati</u>	The key is an optional parameter.
	A dictionary that consists of DNS host verification configurations.
bokpntmath	rd The key is an optional parameter.
	The values can be "true" or "false." The value must not be empty.
	The value - "true " indicates that the - Connecting host reverse DNS lookup (PTR) does not match the forward DNS lookup (A).
record_not_ex	The key is an optional parameter.
	The values can be "true" or "false." The value must not be empty.
	The value - "true" indicates that the Connecting host PTR record does not exist in DNS.
lookup_fa	This is an optional parameter.
	The values can be "true" or "false." The value must not be empty.
	The value - "true" indicates that the Connecting host PTR lookup fails because of temporary DNS failure.

#### **Example**

This example shows a query to edit configuration details of a specific sender group configured in your email gateway:

### **Sample Request**

```
PUT /esa/api/v2.0/config/
sender_groups/listener/Incoming_mail/sender_group/ALL?device_type=esa
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.
eyJ1c2VyTmFtZS16ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUi....
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
{
    "data": {
```

```
"flow_profile":
"ACCEPTED",
        "sbrs none": "true",
        "senders": {
            "ip_address_list":
"sender name": ".cisco.com"
               }
            "geo list": [
             {
"sender name": "India",
"description": "PUT update"
            }
        ]
  },
"external_threat_feeds":
["Thread_HAT",
"Thread HAT another"],
        "sbrs": [1,10],
       "dns_list":
["example.com", ".ex"],
"dns_host_verification": {
"lookup_not_matched": "true",
"record not exist": "false"
        }
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
{
  "data": {
     "message": "Updated Successfully"
```

# **Deleting Specific Sender Group**

You can delete a specific sender group configured in your email gateway with different a ttributes as explained below:

Synopsis	[Standalone Machine]
	DELETE /esa/api/v2.0/config/sender_groups/listener/ <listener_name>/sender_group/<sender_group_name>?device_type=esa</sender_group_name></listener_name>
	[Clustered Machine]
	DELETE /esa/api/v2.0/config/sender_groups/listener/ <li>listener_name&gt;/sender_group/<sender_group_name>?device_type=esa&amp;mode=cluster</sender_group_name></li>

Supported Resource Attributes	Device	device_type=esa  This is a required parameter.  Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.  Note This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.  Specify the mode.
		This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter <code>group_name</code> , which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter <code>host_name</code> .
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

#### **Example**

This example shows a query delete a specific sender group configured in your email gateway:

#### **Sample Request**

Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
{
 "data": {

}

```
DELETE /esa/api/v2.0/config/
sender_groups/listener/Incoming_mail/sender_group/ALLOWED_LIST?device_type=esa
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:eyJhbGciOiJIUzIINiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.
eyJlc2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUi....
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive

Sample Response

HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
```

"message": "Deleted Successfully"

# **Retrieving Information of All Senders of Specific Sender Group**

You can retrieve information of all senders of a specific sender group configured in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis		[Standalone Machine]
		GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/sender_groups/sender_list / <listener_name>/<sender_group_name>?device_type=esa</sender_group_name></listener_name>
		[Clustered Machine]
		<pre>GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/sender_groups/sender_list /<listener_name>/<sender_group_name>?device_type=esa&amp;mode=cluster</sender_group_name></listener_name></pre>
Supported	Device	device_type=esa
Resource Attributes		This is a required parameter.
Attributes		Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster
		This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.
		<b>Note</b> This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.
		This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter <code>group_name</code> , which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter <code>host_name</code> .
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

For information on API Limits, see Configuration APIs - Rate Limits, on page 258.

#### **Example**

This example shows a query to retrieve information of a ll senders of a specific sender group configured in your email gateway:

### Sample Request

```
GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/sender_groups/sender_list/Incoming_mail/ALL?device_type=esa HTTP/1.1 cache-control: no-cache jwttoken:eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9. eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUi.... Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
```

```
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
    "data": {
        "ip_address_list": [
            "sender name": ".cisco.com",
            "description": "Cisco"
     },
     {
            "sender name": "example none d.com",
            "description": ""
      }
  "geo list": [
          "sender name": "India",
          "description": "Country"
```

# **Adding Senders to Existing Sender Group**

You can add senders to an existing sender group configured in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis	[Standalone Machine]
	POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/sender_groups/sender_list/ <listener_name>/<sender_group_name>?device_type=esa</sender_group_name></listener_name>
	[Clustered Machine]
	POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/ sender_groups/sender_list/ <listener_name>/<sender_group_name>?device_type=esa&amp;mode=cluster</sender_group_name></listener_name>

Supported Resource Attributes	Device	device_type=esa  This is a required parameter.  Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster  This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.  Note This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.  This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter <code>group_name</code> , which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter <code>host_name</code> .
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

Keys in Request Body (See the Sample Request for the key hierarchy)	in address list	The key is a required parameter.  The key contains a dictionary, which can have two lists - ip_address_list and geo_list.  The key is a required parameter.
	p_tactess_iist	The key contains data related to IPv4 or IPv6 addresses, host names, and partial host names for the sender group.  The key is valid for sender groups in public and private listeners.
	geo_list	The key is a required parameter.
		<b>Note</b> The key is not a valid parameter for sender groups in private listeners.
		The key contains data related to the Geolocation of the sender group.
		The key is valid for sender groups in public listeners.
	sender_name	The key is a required parameter when the <code>ip_address_list</code> or <code>geo_list</code> key is present in the sender group.
		The key contains data for a sender in the sender group.
		The data can be:
		• IPv4 or IPv6 addresses, hostname, and partial hostname for the ip_address_list.
		• Country name for the <code>geo_list</code> .
	description	The key is not a required parameter.
		The key contains data describing the sender in the sender group.

### Example

This example shows a query to add senders to an existing sender group configured in your email gateway:

#### Sample Request

```
POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/ sender_groups/sender_list/private_list/ALL?device_type=esa
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.
eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUi....
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
    "data": {
        "senders": {
            "ip_address_list": [
                    "sender name": "sender1.com",
                    "description": "sender 1"
             },
             {
                    "sender name": "sender2.com",
```

### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 201 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
{
    "data": {
        "message": "Added Successfully"
    }
}
```

# **Deleting Specific Senders from Sender Group**

You can delete specific senders from a sender group configured in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis	[Standalone Machine]
	DELETE /esa/api/v2.0/config/sender_groups/sender_list/ <listener_name>/<sender_group_name>?device_type=esa</sender_group_name></listener_name>
	[Clustered Machine]
	DELETE /esa/api/v2.0/config/sender_groups/sender_list <listener_name>/<sender_group_name>?device_type=esa&amp;mode=cluster</sender_group_name></listener_name>

Supported Resource Attributes	Device	device_type=esa  Specify the device type. This is a required parameter. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster  Specify the mode. This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.
		Note This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.  This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter <code>group_name</code> , which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter <code>host_name</code> .
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection
Key in Request Body	senders	The key is a required parameter.  The key contains the names of the senders to delete.

#### **Example**

This example shows a query to delete specific senders from a sender group configured in your email gateway:

#### Sample Request

#### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK Server: API/2.0
```

```
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
{
    "data": {
        "message": "Deleted Successfully"
    }
}
```

# **Updating Order of Sender Groups for Listener**

You can update the order of the sender groups for a listener configured in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis		[Standalone Machine]
		PUT /esa/api/v2.0/config/sender_groups/order / <listener_name>?device_type=esa</listener_name>
		[Clustered Machine]
		PUT /esa/api/v2.0/config/sender_groups/order / <listener_name>?device_type=esa&amp;mode=cluster</listener_name>
Supported	Device	device_type=esa
Resource Attributes		This is a required parameter.
Auributes		Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster
		This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.
		<b>Note</b> This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.
		This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter <code>group_name</code> , which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter <code>host_name</code> .
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection
Key in Request	sndr_gap_nme	The key is the sender group name, and the value is the order in which the sender group is present.
Body		<b>Note</b> You can only provide the order number for a single or all configured sender groups for a specified listener.

#### **Example**

This example shows a query to update the order of the sender groups for a listener configured in your email gateway:

#### **Sample Request**

```
PUT /esa/api/v2.0/config/sender groups/order/myListener?device type=esa HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.
eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUi....
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
    "data": {
        "BLOCKED LIST": 3,
        "ALLOWED_LIST": 1,
       "SUSPECTLIST": 4,
       "UNKNOWNLIST": 2
    }
}
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
```

# **Finding Senders in Sender Groups**

You can search for any sender in the sender groups configured in your email gateway.

You can search for any pattern based on the sender name in the following two ways:

- Search in all sender groups across all configured listeners.
- Search in a specific sender group for a specific listener.

"message": "Updated Successfully"

#### **Related Topics**

"data": {

- Searching for Senders in All Sender Groups across All Configured Listeners, on page 156
- Searching for Senders in Specific Sender Group for Specific Listener, on page 158

### Searching for Senders in All Sender Groups across All Configured Listeners

You can search for senders in all sender groups across all listeners configured in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis		[Standalone Machine]
		GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/sender_groups/find_in_all_senders/ <search text="">?device_type=esa</search>
		[Clustered Machine]
		<pre>GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/sender_groups/find_in_all_senders/<search text="">?device_type=esa&amp;mode=cluster</search></pre>
Supported	Device	device_type=esa
Resource Attributes		This is a required parameter.
Attributes		Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster
		This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.
		<b>Note</b> This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.
		This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter <code>group_name</code> , which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter <code>host_name</code> .
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

#### Example

This example shows a query to search for senders in all sender groups across all listeners configured in your email gateway:

#### **Sample Request**

```
GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/sender_groups/find_in_all_senders/arg/?device_type=esa HTTP/1.1 cache-control: no-cache jwttoken:eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9. eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUi.... Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080 accept-encoding: gzip, deflate Connection: keep-alive
```

#### Sample Response

HTTP/1.1 201 OK Server: API/2.0

### Searching for Senders in Specific Sender Group for Specific Listener

You can search for senders in a specific sender group for a specific listener configured in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis		[Standalone Machine]
		GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/sender_groups/find_senders/listener/ <listener_name> /sender_group/<sender group="" name="">/find/<search-text>/?device_type=esa [Clustered Machine]</search-text></sender></listener_name>
		GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/sender_groups/find_senders/listener/ <listener_name> /sender_group/<sender group="" name="">/find/<search text="">/?device_type=esa&amp;mode=cluster</search></sender></listener_name>
Supported	Device	device_type=esa
Resource Attributes		This is a required parameter.
Attributes		Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster
		This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.
		<b>Note</b> This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.
		This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter <code>group_name</code> , which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter <code>host_name</code> .
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

#### Example

This example shows a query to search for senders in a specific sender group for a specific listener configured in your email gateway:

#### Sample Request

```
GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/sender groups/find senders/listener/
listeneral/sender group/sender group cl/find/arg/?device type=esa
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:evJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.
eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUi....
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 201 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8 Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
   "data": [
         {
               "sender name": "Angola",
               "description": "argentina"
     ]
```

# **File Hash Lists APIs**

You can retrieve information about file hash lists from your email gateway. The various API categories for file hash lists are:

- Retrieving Contents of All File Hash Lists, on page 159
- Retrieving Contents of Specific File Hash List, on page 161
- Adding File Hash List, on page 163
- Adding File Hashes to Specific File Hash List, on page 165
- Editing File Hash List, on page 166

# **Retrieving Contents of All File Hash Lists**

You can retrieve contents of all file hash lists configured in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis		[Standalone Machine]
		GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/file_hash_lists?device_type=esa
		[Clustered Machine]
		GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/file_hash_lists?device_type=esa&mode=cluster
Supported	Device	device_type=esa
Resource Attributes		This is a required parameter.
Attributes		Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster
		This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode
		<b>Note</b> This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.
		This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter <code>group_name</code> , which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter <code>host_name</code> .
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

#### Example

This example shows a query to retrieve contents of all file hash lists configured in your email gateway:

### Sample Request

```
GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/file_hash_lists?device_type=esa
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:eyJhbGciOiJIUzIINiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.
eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUi....
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
```

### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
```

```
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
    "data": [
        {
            "filehashes_count": 1,
            "filehashes": [
                "2286f6ffea7d0e58dcb3ecfd874041b1"
            "description": "Changed name",
            "list_type": "md5",
            "name": "fhl api1"
        },
            "filehashes count": 2,
            "filehashes": [
                "2286f6ffea7d0e58dcb3ecfd874041b1",
                "25c1e46d60ff28f51bd0d8f80010ea87"
            "description": "MD5 Type FHL",
            "list_type": "md5",
"name": "fhlist_md"
        },
            "filehashes_count": 4,
            "filehashes": [
                "2286f6ffea7d0e58dcb3ecfd874041b1",
                "25c1e46d60ff28f51bd0d8f80010ea87",
                "631ef624f4506ea736b518aaf2a800ed7fbde138d6fe1c4b25a3ac8d29fa5026",
                "b2429e8450cebd27be58859c564e1cb7dda9517fecf6d14d4e3f43964bf8c4e1"
            ],
            "description": "All type FHL",
            "list type": "any",
            "name": "fhlist all"
        },
            "name": "fhlist sha",
            "used by": [
                "Incoming Content Filters"
            "filehashes count": 2,
            "filehashes": [
                 "631ef624f4506ea736b518aaf2a800ed7fbde138d6fe1c4b25a3ac8d29fa5026",
                 "b2429e8450cebd27be58859c564e1cb7dda9517fecf6d14d4e3f43964bf8c4e1"
            "list type": "sha256",
            "description": "SHA256 Type FHL"
        }
    ]
```

# **Retrieving Contents of Specific File Hash List**

You can retrieve contents of a specific file hash list configured in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis		[Standalone Machine]
		GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/file_hash_lists/ <file_hash_list_name>?device_type=esa</file_hash_list_name>
		[Clustered Machine]
		GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/file_hash_lists/ <file_hash_list_name> ?device_type=esa&amp;mode=cluster</file_hash_list_name>
Supported	Device	device_type=esa
Resource Attributes		This is a required parameter.
Attributes		Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster
		This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode
		<b>Note</b> This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.
		This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter <code>group_name</code> , which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter <code>host_name</code> .
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

#### **Example**

This example shows a query to retrieve contents of a specific file hash list configured in your email gateway:

### Sample Request

```
GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/file_hash_lists/fhlist_sha
?device_type=esa
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:eyJhbGciOiJIUzIINiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.
eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUi....
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
```

#### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
```

### **Adding File Hash List**

You can add a file hash list in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis		[Standalone Machine]
		POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/file_hash_lists/ <file_hash_list_name>?device_type=esa</file_hash_list_name>
		[Clustered Machine]
		<pre>POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/file_hash_lists/<file_hash_list_name> ?device_type=esa&amp;mode=cluster</file_hash_list_name></pre>
Supported	Device	device_type=esa
Resource Attributes		This is a required parameter.
Attributes		Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster
		This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode
		<b>Note</b> This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.
		This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter <code>group_name</code> , which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter <code>host_name</code> .
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token

Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection
Keys in Request Body (See the Sample Request for the key hierarchy)	description	The key is an optional parameter.  The key contains data that describes the file hash list.
	list_type	The key is a required parameter.  The key contains the type of the file hash list.  The key must not contain an empty value.  The key can have the following values - "md5," "sha256," or "any."  Note The "any" type of file hash list can have both types of file hashes - "md5" and "sha256."
	filehashes	The key is a required parameter.  The key contains a list of file hashes.

#### Example

This example shows a query to add a new file hash list in your email gateway:

#### **Sample Request**

```
POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/file_hash_lists/FHL1?device_type=esa
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.
eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUi....
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
    "data": {
        "description": "md5 list from api",
        "list_type": "md5",
       "filehashes": [
            "25c1e46d60ff58f51bd0d8f870010ea67"
        ]
    }
}
```

#### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 201 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
{
    "data": {
        "message": "Added Successfully"
    }
}
```

# **Adding File Hashes to Specific File Hash List**

You can add file hashes to a specific file hash list configured in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis		[Standalone Machine]
		POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/file_hash_lists/ <file_hash_list_name>/filehashes?device_type=esa</file_hash_list_name>
		[Clustered Machine]
		POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/file_hash_lists/ <file_hash_list_name>/filehashes ?device_type=esa&amp;mode=cluster</file_hash_list_name>
Supported	Device	device_type=esa
Resource Attributes		This is a required parameter.
Attributes		Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster
		This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode
		<b>Note</b> This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.
		This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter <code>group_name</code> , which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter <code>host_name</code> .
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection
Keys in	filehashes	The key is a required parameter.
Request Body (See the Sample		The key contains a list of file hashes.
Request for the key hierarchy)		

For information on API Limits, see Configuration APIs - Rate Limits, on page 258.

#### **Example**

This example shows a query to add file hashes to a specific file hash list configured in your email gateway:

### Sample Request

```
POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/file_hash_lists/FHL1/filehashes?device_type=esa
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.
eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUi....
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
    "data": {
        "filehashes": [
            "25c1e46d60ff28f51bd0d8f80010ea87",
            "2286f6ffea7d0e58dcb3ecfd874041b1"
        ]
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 201 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
{
    "data": {
        "message": "Added Successfully"
```

### **Editing File Hash List**

You can edit the contents of an existing file hash list configured in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis	[Standalone Machine]
	PUT /esa/api/v2.0/config/file_hash_lists/ <file_hash_list_name>?device_type=esa</file_hash_list_name>
	[Clustered Machine]
	<pre>PUT /esa/api/v2.0/config/file_hash_lists/<file_hash_list_name> ?device_type=esa&amp;mode=cluster</file_hash_list_name></pre>
	<b>Warning</b> The <b>PUT</b> command replaces all contents of an existing file hash list entry.

Supported Resource Attributes	Mode	This is a required parameter.  Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.  mode=cluster  This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.  Note This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.  Specify the mode.  This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.  The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter group_name, which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter host_name.  For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection
Keys in Request Body (Refer the Sample Request for the key hierarchy)	description	The key is an optional parameter.  The key contains data that describes the file hash list.
	name	The key is an optional parameter.  You can use this parameter to rename the existing file hash list.  The value is the new name of the file hash list.
	filehashes	The key is a required parameter.  The key contains a list of file hashes.

### **Example**

This example shows a query to edit the contents of an existing file hash list configured in your email gateway:

#### **Sample Request**

```
PUT /esa/api/v2.0/config/file_hash_lists/FHL1?device_type=esa
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.
eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUi....
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
```

#### Sample Response

### **RAT APIs**

You can retrieve Recipient Address Table (RAT) information from your email gateway. The various API categories for RAT are:

- Retrieving All Entries for Recipient Access Table, on page 168
- Adding New Entry in Recipient Access Table, on page 172
- Updating Specific Entry in Recipient Access Table, on page 176
- Deleting Specific Entry in Recipient Access Table, on page 178

# **Retrieving All Entries for Recipient Access Table**

You can retrieve information of all entries of a specific Recipient Access Table (RAT) configured for a listener in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis	[Standalone Machine]
	GET /esa/api/v2.0/listeners/ <listener_name>/recipients?device_type=esa</listener_name>
	[Clustered Machine]
	GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/listeners/ <listener_name>/recipients?device_type-esa&amp;mode-cluster</listener_name>

Supported Resource Attributes	Device	device_type=esa This is a required parameter. Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster  This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.  Note This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.  This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter group_name, which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter host_name.
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

#### Example

This example shows a query to retrieve information of all entries of a specific Recipient Access Table (RAT) configured in your email gateway:

#### Sample Request

Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
{
 "meta": {

},

"count": 12

```
GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/listeners/public_listener/recipients?device_type=esa
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.
eyJ1c2VyTmFtzS16ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUi....
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive

Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 13 July 2023 14:17:44 GMT
```

Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8

```
AsyncOS 16.0 API for Cisco Secure Email Gateway - Getting Started Guide - GD (General Deployment)
```

```
"data": [
   {
        "recipient address": [
            "test11.com"
        "recipient address count": 1,
        "bypass_receiving_control": "True",
        "bypass call ahead": "False",
        "bypass ldap accept": "False",
        "action": "ACCEPT",
        "custom smtp response": {
            "response_text": "yolo",
            "response code": 250
        "order": 1
    },
        "recipient_address": [
            "test10.com"
        "recipient_address_count": 1,
        "bypass receiving control": "False",
        "bypass_call_ahead": "False",
        "bypass ldap accept": "False",
        "action": "REJECT",
        "custom_smtp_response": {
            "response_text": "yolo",
            "response code": 550
        "order": 2
    },
        "recipient address": [
            "test9.com"
        "recipient address count": 1,
        "bypass receiving_control": "True",
        "bypass_call_ahead": "False",
        "bypass_ldap_accept": "False",
"action": "ACCEPT",
        "custom_smtp_response": {
            "response text": "yolo",
            "response_code": 250
        },
        "order": 3
    },
        "recipient_address": [
            "test8.com"
        "recipient_address_count": 1,
        "bypass receiving control": "True",
        "bypass call ahead": "False",
        "bypass_ldap_accept": "False",
        "action": "ACCEPT",
        "custom_smtp_response": {
            "response_text": "yolo",
            "response code": 250
        "order": 4
    },
        "recipient address": [
            "test7.com"
```

```
"recipient_address_count": 1,
    "bypass receiving control": "False",
    "bypass call ahead": "True",
    "bypass_ldap_accept": "False",
    "action": "ACCEPT",
    "custom_smtp_response": {
        "response text": "yolo",
        "response code": 250
    },
    "order": 5
},
    "recipient address": [
        "test2.com"
    "recipient address count": 1,
    "bypass_receiving_control": "False",
    "bypass_call_ahead": "False",
    "bypass_ldap_accept": "False",
    "action": "REJECT",
    "custom_smtp_response": {},
    "order": 6
},
    "recipient_address": [
        "test5.com",
        "test6.com"
    "recipient_address_count": 2,
    "bypass receiving_control": "False",
    "bypass_call_ahead": "False",
    "bypass_ldap_accept": "True",
    "action": "ACCEPT",
    "custom_smtp_response": {
        "response text": "yolo",
        "response_code": 250
    "order": 7
},
    "recipient address": [
        "test4.com",
        "test3.com"
    "recipient_address_count": 2,
    "bypass receiving control": "False",
    "bypass_call_ahead": "False",
    "bypass_ldap_accept": "True",
    "action": "ACCEPT",
    "custom_smtp_response": {
        "response_text": "yolo",
        "response_code": 250
    "order": 8
},
    "recipient_address": [
        "test1.com"
    "recipient address count": 1,
    "bypass_receiving_control": "True",
    "bypass call ahead": "False",
    "bypass ldap accept": "False",
```



Note

The value of bypass\_call\_ahead may be "N/A" in the response if SMTP Call Ahead is not configured on Secure Email Gateway.

The value of bypass\_ldap\_accept may be "N/A" in the response if LDAP is not configured on Secure Email Gateway.

### **Adding New Entry in Recipient Access Table**

You can add a new entry to an existing Recipient Access Table (RAT) configured for a listener in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis	[Standalone Machine]
	POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/listeners/ <listener_name>/recipients?device_type=esa</listener_name>
	[Clustered Machine]
	POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/listeners/ <listener_name>/recipients?device_type=esa@mode=cluster</listener_name>

Supported Resource Attributes	Device	device_type=esa This is a required parameter. Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster  This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.  Note This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.  This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter group_name, which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter host_name.
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

Kove in	order	This is an optional key. It is used to determine the index of the entry.
Keys in Request Body (See the Sample	order	
		If it is not specified, an entry will be added by default at the end before the 'ALL' entry. It accepts integer values.
Request for the key	recipient_address	The key is a required parameter.
hierarchy)		This key contains a list of comma-separated recipient addresses to be added to the entry.
		They can be full email addresses, domains, partial domains, usernames, or IP addresses.
	action	The key is a required parameter.
		It is the action to be taken for the recipient addresses. The action can be "accept" or "reject".
	custom_smtp_response	The key is an optional parameter.
		It is a dictionary that contains two keys: "response_code" and "response_text".
		The response code is a custom SMTP response code that you provide along with the request.
		The response text is a custom SMTP response text that you provide along with the request.
	response_code	The key is an optional parameter.
		The response code is a custom SMTP response code that you provide along with the request.
	response_text	The key is an optional parameter.
		The response text is a custom SMTP response text that you provide along with the request.
	bypass_receiving_control	The key is an optional parameter.
		This key specifies that the recipient bypasses throttling control mechanisms enabled on the listener.
		It accepts "true" or "false". The default value is "false".
		<b>Note</b> It cannot be configured when the "action" is defined as reject.
	bypass_ldap_accept	The key is an optional parameter.
		This key is used to configure bypassing LDAP acceptance.
		It accepts "true" or "false". The default value is "false".
		Note It cannot be configured if LDAP is not configured. It cannot be configured when the "action" is defined as reject.
	bypass_call_ahead	

The key is an optional parameter.
This key is used to configure bypassing SMTP call ahead.
It accepts "true" or "false". The default value is "false".
Note It cannot be configured if SMTP Call Ahead is not configured. It cannot be configured when the "action" is defined as reject.

#### **Example**

This example shows a query to add a new entry to an existing Recipient Access Table (RAT) configured in your email gateway:

### Sample Request

```
POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/listeners/public_listener/recipients?device_type=esa
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.
eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUi....
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
--data '{
    "data":{
        "order": 1,
        "recipient_address": ["test13.com", "::000:1111:1234"], "action": "accept",
        "bypass_call_ahead": "False",
        "bypass receiving control": "True",
      "bypass_ldap_accept": "True",
         "custom_smtp_response": {
             "response_text": "yolo",
"response_code": 111
        }
} '
```

#### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 201 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
{
    "meta": {
        "message": "The following addresses have been updated: '[::000:1111:1234]' has been updated to '[::17.17.18.52]'."
        },
        "data": {
            "message": "Added Successfully"
        }
}
```

# **Updating Specific Entry in Recipient Access Table**

You can update a specific entry in the Recipient Access Table (RAT) configured for a listener in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis		[Standalone Machine]
		PUT /esa/api/v2.0/config/listeners/ <listener_name>/recipients?device_type=esa</listener_name>
		[Clustered Machine]
		PUT /esa/api/v2.0/config/listeners/ <listener_name>/recipients?device_type-esa@mode-cluster</listener_name>
Supported	Device	device_type=esa
Resource Attributes		This is a required parameter.
Attributes		Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster
		This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.
		<b>Note</b> This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.
		This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter group_name, which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter host_name.
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

Keys in	order	This is an optional key. It is used to determine the index of the entry.
Request Body (See the Sample	order	If it is not specified, an entry will be added by default at the end
		before the 'ALL' entry. It accepts integer values.
Request for the key	recipient_address	The key is a required parameter.
hierarchy)		This key contains a list of comma-separated recipient addresses to be added to the entry.
		They can be full email addresses, domains, partial domains, usernames, or IP addresses.
	action	The key is a required parameter.
		It is the action to be taken for the recipient addresses. The action can be "accept" or "reject".
	custom_smtp_response	The key is an optional parameter.
		It is a dictionary that contains two keys: "response_code" and "response_text".
		The response code is a custom SMTP response code that you provide along with the request.
		The response text is a custom SMTP response text that you provide along with the request.
	response_code	The key is an optional parameter.
		The response code is a custom SMTP response code that you provide along with the request.
	response_text	The key is an optional parameter.
		The response text is a custom SMTP response text that you provide along with the request.
	bypass_receiving_control	The key is an optional parameter.
		This key specifies that the recipient bypasses throttling control mechanisms enabled on the listener.
		It accepts "true" or "false". The default value is "false".
		Note It cannot be configured when the "action" is defined as reject.
	bypass_ldap_accept	The key is an optional parameter.
		This key is used to configure bypassing LDAP acceptance.
		It accepts "true" or "false". The default value is "false".
		Note It cannot be configured if LDAP is not configured. It cannot be configured when the "action" is defined as reject.
	bypass_call_ahead	

The key is an optional parameter.
This key is used to configure bypassing SMTP call ahead.
It accepts "true" or "false". The default value is "false".
Note It cannot be configured if SMTP Call Ahead is not configured. It cannot be configured when the "action" is defined as reject.

### **Example**

This example shows a query to update a specific entry in the Recipient Access Table (RAT) configured in your email gateway:

### **Sample Request**

```
PUT /esa/api/v2.0/config/listeners/public_listener/recipients?device_type=esa HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.
eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUi....
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
    "data": {
        "recipient address": "test12.com",
        "recipient address new": ["10.10.10.10", "domain1.com", "domain2.com"],
        "order": 2,
        "action": "accept",
        "bypass_ldap_accept": "true",
        "bypass call ahead": "true",
        "custom_smtp_response": {}
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
    "data": {
       "message": "Updated Successfully"
```

# **Deleting Specific Entry in Recipient Access Table**

}

You can delete a specific entry in the Recipient Access Table (RAT) configured for a listener in your email gateway with different a ttributes as explained below:

Synopsis		[Standalone Machine]
		DELETE /esa/api/v2.0/config/listeners/ <listener_name>/recipients?device_type=esa</listener_name>
		[Clustered Machine]
		DELETE /esa/api/v2.0/config/listeners/ <listener_name recipients?device_type-esa@mode-cluster<="" th=""></listener_name>
Supported	Device	device_type=esa
Resource Attributes		This is a required parameter.
Attributes		Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster
		This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.
		Note This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.
		This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter group_name, which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter host_name.
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection
Keys in	recipient_address	This is a required parameter.
Request Body (See the Sample		This key contains any one of the recipient addresses from the entry to be deleted.
Request for		It can be full email address, domain, partial domain, username, or IP
thekey		address.
hierarchy		

#### Example

This example shows a query to delete a specific entry in the Recipient Access Table (RAT) configured in your email gateway:

```
DELETE /esa/api/v2.0/config/listeners/public listener/recipients?device type=esa
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.
eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUi....
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
--data '{
    "data":{
        "recipient address": "test13.com"
} '
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
    "data": {
       "message": "Deleted Successfully"
```

# **SMTP Routes APIs**

You can retrieve SMTP Route information from your email gateway. The various API categories for SMTP Routes are:

- Retrieving All SMTP Routes Entries, on page 180
- Adding a New SMTP Route Entry, on page 182
- Updating a Specific SMTP Routes Entry, on page 186
- Deleting a SMTP Route Entry, on page 190

# **Retrieving All SMTP Routes Entries**

You can retrieve information of all SMTP Routes in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis	[Standalone Machine]	
	GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/smtp_routes?device_type=esa	
	[Clustered Machine]	
	GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/smtp_routes?device_type=esa&mode=cluster	

Attributes		This is a required parameter.  Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this
	Mode	This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.  Note This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.  This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter <code>group_name</code> , which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter <code>host_name</code> .
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

#### Example

This example shows a query to retrieve information of all SMTP Routes entries configured in your email gateway:

### Sample Request

```
GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/smtp_routes?device_type=esa
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.
eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUi....
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
```

### Sample Response

```
"priority": 1,
                  "destination": "2.2.2.2",
                  "port": 1
              },
                   "priority": 0,
                   "destination": "exchange2.example.com",
                  "port": 26
              },
                   "priority": 0,
                   "destination": "example1.com",
                  "port": 25
              },
                  "priority": 1,
                   "destination": "[::1234:5678:5b7b:438]",
                   "port": 1
              },
                   "priority": 1,
                   "destination": "[2001:db8::7b7b:7b7b]",
                   "port": 25
          ]
  }
]
```

# **Adding a New SMTP Route Entry**

You can add a new SMTP Route entry in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis	[Standalone Machine]
	POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/smtp_routes?device_type=esa
	[Clustered Machine]
	POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/smtp_routes?device_type=esa&mode=cluster

Supported Resource Attributes	Device	device_type=esa This is a required parameter. Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.  Note This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.  This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter group_name, which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter host_name.
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

Keys in	receiving_domain	This key is a required parameter.
Request Body (See the Sample		This key contains the value for the receiving domain for this specific entry.
Request for the key hierarchy)		The domain can be the special keyword 'ALL' to match all hosts to create a default SMTP route. The domain can also be a partial hostname or a bracketed IP address. The partial hostname may be a regular hostname or a partial hostname starting with a dot.
		A hostname is a string (combination of two or more labels) that must match the following rules:
		A label is a set of characters, numbers and dashes.
		The first and last character of a label must be a letter or a number.
		The hostname must have at least two labels separated by a period.
		The last label cannot be all numbers.
	destination_hosts	This key is a required parameter.
		This key contains a list of comma-separated destination hosts to be added to this specific entry. Each destination host includes three additional keys for defining that particular destination host: priority, destination, and port.
	priority	This key is a required parameter.
		This is the priority assigned to a particular destination host. The value must be an integer in the range: 0 to 65535
	port	This key is a required parameter.
		This is the port assigned to a particular destination host. The value must be an integer in the range: 1 to 65535
	destination	

This key is a required parameter.

This key contains the value of the destination for a particular destination host for this specific entry.

The destination may be:

- a hostname 'exchange.example.com'or bracketed hostname [exchange.example.com].
- an IPv4 address 192.168.1.1 orbracketed IPv4 address [192.168.1.1].
- an IPv6 address 2001:420:80:1::5 orbracketed IPv6 address [2001:420:80:1::5].
- a special keyword '/dev/null' or 'usedns'.

**Note** The keyword 'usedns' may not be used with the "all" default route.

For information on API Limits, see Configuration APIs - Rate Limits, on page 258.

#### Example

This example shows a query to add a new SMTP Route entry in your email gateway:

```
POST esa/api/v2.0/config/smtp routes?device type=esa HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache jwttoken:eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.
eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUi....
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
--data '{
{
    "data": {
               "receiving_domain": "testingsmtppost.com",
               "destination hosts": [
                 {
                     "priority": 1,
                     "destination": "2.2.2.2",
                     "port": 1
                 },
                    "priority": 0,
                    "destination": "exchange2.example.com",
                    "port": 26
                },
                    "priority": 0,
                    "destination": "example1.com",
                    "port": 25
                },
                    "priority": 1,
                    "destination": "[::1234:5678:5b7b:438]",
                    "port": 1
                },
```

# **Updating a Specific SMTP Routes Entry**

You can update a specific SMTP Routes entry configured in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis		[Standalone Machine]
		PUT /esa/api/v2.0/config/smtp_routes?device_type=esa
		[Clustered Machine]
		PUT /esa/api/v2.0/config/smtp_routes?device_type=esa&mode=cluster
Supported	Device	device_type=esa
Resource		This is a required parameter.
Attributes		Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster
		This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.
		<b>Note</b> This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.
		This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter group_name, which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter host_name.
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.

Request Headers	Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers	Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

Keys in	receiving_domain	This key is a required parameter.
Request Body (See the Sample		This key contains the value for the receiving domain for this specific entry.
Request for the key hierarchy)		The domain can be the special keyword 'ALL' to match all hosts to create a default SMTP route. The domain can also be a partial hostname or a bracketed IP address. The partial hostname may be a regular hostname or a partial hostname starting with a dot.
		A hostname is a string (combination of two or more labels) that must match the following rules:
		A label is a set of characters, numbers and dashes.
		The first and last character of a label must be a letter or a number.
		The hostname must have at least two labels separated by a period.
		The last label cannot be all numbers.
		The "receiving_domain" key can be changed, if required, by entering a new value for "new_receiving_domain".
	destination_hosts	This key is a required parameter.
		This key contains a list of comma-separated destination hosts to be added to this specific entry. Each destination host includes three additional keys for defining that particular destination host: priority, destination, and port.
	priority	This key is a required parameter.
		This is the priority assigned to a particular destination host. The value must be an integer in the range: 0 to 65535
	port	This key is a required parameter.
		This is the port assigned to a particular destination host. The value must be an integer in the range: 1 to 65535
	destination	

This key is a required parameter.

This key contains the value of the destination for a particular destination host for this specific entry.

The destination may be:

- a hostname 'exchange.example.com'or bracketed hostname [exchange.example.com].
- an IPv4 address 192.168.1.1 orbracketed IPv4 address [192.168.1.1].
- an IPv6 address 2001:420:80:1::5 orbracketed IPv6 address [2001:420:80:1::5].
- a special keyword '/dev/null' or 'usedns'.

**Note** The keyword 'usedns' may not be used with the "all" default route

#### new receiving domain

This key is an optional parameter.

This key contains the value for the new receiving domain for this specific entry which overrides the previous "receiving\_domain". This key cannot take the value "all".

No other SMTP Route with this same receiving domain (provided in the "new\_receiving\_domain" field) should be already present. Otherwise, it returns an error.

If the "receiving\_domain" key is "all" (default route), then the value for "new\_receiving\_domain" key is discarded.

The domain can be a partial hostname or a bracketed IP address. The partial hostname may be a regular hostnameor a partial hostname starting with a dot.

A hostname is a string (combination of two or more labels) that must match the following rules:

- A label is a set of characters, numbers and dashes.
- The first and last character of a label must be a letter or a number.
- The hostname must have at least 2 labels separated by a period.
- The last label cannot be all numbers.

For information on API Limits, see Configuration APIs - Rate Limits, on page 258.

#### **Example**

This example shows a query to update a specific SMTP Route entry configured in your email gateway:

#### Sample Request

PUT esa/api/v2.0/config/smtp\_routes?device\_type=esa
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache

```
jwttoken:eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.
eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUi....
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
    "data": {
               "receiving domain": "testingsmtpput.com",
               "new receiving domain": "changedtestingsmtpput.com",
               "destination_hosts": [
                 {
                    "priority": 0,
                    "destination": "exchange3.example.com",
                    "port": 26
                },
                    "priority": 0,
                    "destination": "example2.com",
                    "port": 25
                },
                    "priority": 1,
                    "destination": "[::1294:5678:5b7b:438]",
                    "port": 1
                },
                    "priority": 1,
                    "destination": "[2005:db8::7b7b:7b7b]",
                    "port": 25
                },
                    "priority": 1,
                    "destination": "2.2.2.2",
                    "port": 1
                },
              ]
         }
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Fri, 18 Jul 2023 18:15:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json;
charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
{
    "data": {
        "message": "Updated Successfully"
```

# **Deleting a SMTP Route Entry**

You can delete a SMTP route entry in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis		[Standalone Machine]
		DELETE /esa/api/v2.0/config/smtp_routes?device_type=esa
		[Clustered Machine]
		DELETE /esa/api/v2.0/config/smtp_routes?device_type=esa&mode=cluster
Supported	Device	device_type=esa
Resource Attributes		This is a required parameter.
Attributes		Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster
		This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.
		Note This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.
		This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter group_name, which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter host_name.
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection
Keys in	receiving_domain	This is a required parameter.
Request Body (See		This key contains the SMTP Route entry which you want to delete.
the Sample Request for		If the SMTP Route pertaining to this receiving domain does not exist than an error is thrown.
thekey		
hierarchy		

## **Example**

This example shows a query to delete a specific SMTP Route entry configured in your email gateway:

```
DELETE esa/api/v2.0/config/smtp_routes?device_type=esa HTTP/1.1 cache-control: no-cache jwttoken:eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9. eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUi....
```

## Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Fri, 18 Jul 2023 18:15:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json;
charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
{
  "data": {
  "message": "Deleted Successfully"
}
}
```



Note

You cannot delete the default SMTP Route entry. (entry having the "reveiving\_domain" value as 'all'). To delete the destination hosts of default route, use the PUT API with the following request:

See Updating a Specific SMTP Routes Entry, on page 186 for more information.

# **Save and Load Configuration APIs**

You can save and load configuration information from and to your email gateway.

The various API categories for Save and Load Configuration are:

- Retrieving Existing Configuration, on page 193
- Saving Configuration on Email Gateway, on page 195
- Retrieving Configuration by Email, on page 197
- Loading Configuration Through Request Body, on page 199
- Loading Configuration Using an XML File on the Email Gateway, on page 201
- Loading Partial Configuration , on page 203



Note

Only users having the administrator user role can access the Save and Load Configuration APIs.



Note

If the configuration contains any Unicode characters, then load the configuration directly from the email gateway to avoid any errors when copying from another system.



Note

You may not see any response when loading a configuration in some scenarios. For example, when you update certificates, SSL configuration, or change network settings.

# **Retrieving Existing Configuration**

You can retrieve the existing configuration on your local machine as an XML response and view the entire configuration for the email gateway.

Synopsis		[Standalone Machine]
		GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/all?device_type=esa&passphrase_action=encrypt [Clustered Machine]  GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/all?device_type=esa&passphrase_action=encrypt
		/esa/api/v2.0/config/all?device_type=esa&passphrase_action=encrypt&mode=cluster
Supported Resource Attributes	Device	device_type=esa This is a required parameter.
Attributes		Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster  This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.  Note This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.  Specify the mode.
		This parameter supports configuration only in the cluster level.  For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
	Passphrase	passphrase_action=encrypt or passphrase_action=mask Specify the passphrase action. This is an optional parameter. The values for this parameter can be "encrypt" or "mask". The default value for this parameter is "mask". The value "encrypt" will encrypt the passwords in the configuration. The value "mask" will mask the passwords in the configuration.  Note Configuration with masked passwords cannot be loaded via the

Request Headers	Host, Accept, JWT token	
Response Headers	Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection	

#### **Example**

This example shows a query to retrieve the existing configuration on your local machine as an XML response:

```
GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/all?device_type=esa&passphrase_action=encrypt'
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:eyJhbGciOiJIUzIINiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.
eyJlc2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUi....
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
```

```
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 201 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="ISO-8859-1"?>
<!DOCTYPE cluster config SYSTEM "cluster config.dtd">
Product: Cisco C600V Secure Email Gateway Virtual
Model Number: C600V
Version: 14.4.25-051
Serial Number: 420EB8ED5D5006566CD6-0907F84B9594
Number of CPUs: 8
Memory (MB): 8192
Current Time: Tue May 9 04:21:46 2023
Feature "External Threat Feeds": Quantity = 1, Time Remaining = "877 days"
Feature "File Reputation": Quantity = 1, Time Remaining = "877 days"
Feature "IronPort Image Analysis": Quantity = 1, Time Remaining = "877 days"
Feature "Outbreak Filters": Quantity = 1, Time Remaining = "877 days"
Feature "Cloud Administration": Quantity = 1, Time Remaining = "877 days"
Feature "IronPort Anti-Spam": Quantity = 1, Time Remaining = "877 days"
Feature "Sophos": Quantity = 1, Time Remaining = "877 days"
Feature "Graymail Safe Unsubscription": Quantity = 1, Time Remaining = "877 days"
Feature "File Analysis": Quantity = 1, Time Remaining = "877 days"
Feature "Bounce Verification": Quantity = 1, Time Remaining = "877 days"
Feature "Incoming Mail Handling": Quantity = 1, Time Remaining = "878 days"
Feature "Intelligent Multi-Scan": Quantity = 1, Time Remaining = "877 days"
Feature "IronPort Email Encryption": Quantity = 1, Time Remaining = "877 days"
Feature "Data Loss Prevention": Quantity = 1, Time Remaining = "877 days"
Feature "McAfee": Quantity = 1, Time Remaining = "877 days"
<cluster config>
<cluster>
<config>
< ! --
```

```
Network Configuration *
-->
<dns>
<local dns>
<dns_ip priority="0">192.168.0.252</dns ip>
</local dns>
<dns ptr timeout>20</dns ptr timeout>
<dns_hostpref_default>PREFER_V6</dns_hostpref_default>
<dnslist>
<dnslist negative ttl>1800</dnslist negative ttl>
<dnslist timeout>3</dnslist timeout>
</dnslist>
<use dnssec>0</use dnssec>
</dns>
<dns cache ttl min>1800</dns cache ttl min>
<dns_interface></dns_interface>
*************
System Configuration *
-->
Filebeat Configuration. *
*******************
<filebeat_config>
<customer details>
<cd allocation></cd allocation>
<cd data center></cd data center>
<cd_name></cd_name>
</customer_details>
<kafka>
<cert></cert>
<host></host>
<topic></topic>
</kafka>
</filebeat_config>
</config>
</machine>
</cluster config>
```

# **Saving Configuration on Email Gateway**

You can download and save the existing configuration as an XML file on your email gateway.

Synopsis		[Standalone Machine]
		GET //esa/api/v2.0/config/all/device_type=esa&passphrase_action=encrypt&save_to=appliance
		[Clustered Machine]
		GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/all/device_type=esa&passphrase_action=encrypt &save_to=appliance&mode=cluster
Supported	Device	device_type=esa
Resource Attributes		This is a required parameter.
Attributes		Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster
		This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.
		<b>Note</b> This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.
		This parameter supports configuration only in the cluster level.
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
	Passphrase	passphrase_action=encrypt or passphrase_action=mask
		This is an optional parameter.
		Specify the passphrase action.
		The values for this parameter can be "encrypt" or "mask". The default value for this parameter is "mask".
		The value "encrypt" will encrypt the passwords in the configuration.
		The value "mask" will mask the passwords in the configuration.
		Note Configuration with masked passwords cannot be loaded via the loadconfig command.
	Save To	save_to=appliance
		This is a required parameter.
		Specify the parameter to save the configuration on the email gateway.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

## Example

This example shows a query to save the existing configuration file on your email gateway:

#### Sample Request

```
GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/all/device_type=esa&passphrase_action=encrypt&save_to=appliance
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.
eyJlc2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUi....
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive

Sample Response

HTTP/1.1 201 OK
```

```
HTTP/1.1 201 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
{
   "data": "Configuration file was saved to esa22008.cs14 as
C600V-420EB8ED5D5006566CD6-0907F84B9594-20230523T042700-14.4.25-070.xml"
}
```

## **Retrieving Configuration by Email**

You can retrieve the existing configuration file by email in any specified email address(es).

Synopsis	[Standalone Machine]
	GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/all/device_type=esa&passphrase_action=encrypt& &email_to=test%40cisc.com
	[Clustered Machine]
	GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/all/device_type=esa&passphrase_action=encrypt& email_to=test%40cisc.com&mode=cluster

Supported	Device	device type=esa
Resource	Device	This is a required parameter.
Attributes		Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster
		This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.
		<b>Note</b> This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.
		This parameter supports configuration only in the cluster level.
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
	Passphrase	passphrase_action=encrypt or passphrase_action=mask
		This is an optional parameter.
		Specify the passphrase action.
		The values for this parameter can be "encrypt" or "mask". The default value of this parameter is "mask".
		The value "encrypt" will encrypt the passwords in the configuration.
		The value "mask" will mask the passwords in the configuration.
		Note Configuration with masked passwords cannot be loaded via the loadconfig command.
	Email	email_to=test@cisco.com
	Address	This is a required parameter.
		Specify the email address to which the configuration is to be retrieved.
		To add multiple email addresses, add the parameter for each of the email address separated by commas. For example,
		email_to=test1@cisco.com,email_to=test2@cisco.com
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

## Example

This example shows a query to send the configuration file by email to a specified email address:

### **Sample Request**

GET

 $/esa/api/v2.0/config/all/device\_type=esa\&passphrase\_action=encrypt\&email\_to=test\$40cisco.com/action=encrypt\&email\_to=$ 

```
HTTP/1.1

cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.
eyJlc2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUi....
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive

Sample Response

HTTP/1.1 201 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
```

"data": "Configuration file successfully mailed to: test@cisc.com"

## **Loading Configuration Through Request Body**

Connection: close

You can modify configuration through load configuration action with the XML information present in the request body.

In case of cluster case scenario, the default action is load for cluster (on the UI) with default topology same as the XML file.

Synopsis	[Standalone Machine]
	POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/all/device_type=esa
	[Clustered Machine]
	POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/all/device_type=esa&mode=cluster

Supported Resource Attributes	Device	device_type=esa  This is a required parameter.  Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster  This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.  Note This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.  Specify the mode.  This parameter supports configuration only in the cluster level.  For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
	Warnings	ignore_warnings=no This is an optional parameter. The values for this parameter can be "yes" or "no". The default value for this parameter is "no". The value "no" displays all the warnings in the response and the configuration will not be loaded. The value "yes" ignores the warnings and loads the configuration on the email gateway.  Note Use the value "yes" for this parameter only after considering all the warnings.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

### **Example**

This example shows a query to modify configuration through load configuration action, with XML present in the request body:

```
POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/all/device_type=esa
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.
eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUi....
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
{
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="ISO-8859-1"?>
```

```
<!DOCTYPE cluster config SYSTEM "cluster config.dtd">
 Product: Cisco C600V Secure Email Gateway Virtual
 Model Number: C600V
  Version: 14.4.25-070
 Serial Number: 420EB8ED5D5006566CD6-0907F84B9594
 Number of CPUs: 8
 Memory (MB): 8192
 Current Time: Fri Jul 7 05:17:22 2023
<cluster config>
<cluster>
<config>
< ! --
</config>
</machine>
</cluster config>
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 201 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
 "warning": "Following certificates are not FQDN compliant : ['Cisco ESA']."
 },
 "data": {
 "message": "Added Successfully"
}
```

# Loading Configuration Using an XML File on the Email Gateway

You can modify configuration information by uploading the XML file directly from the email gateway.

Synopsis	[Standalone Machine]
	POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/all/device_type=esa source=appliance&file_name=C600V-420FB8ED5D5006566CD6-0907F84B9594-20230619T031259.xml
	[Clustered Machine]
	POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/all/device_type=esa&mode=cluster &source=appliance&file_name=C600V-420FB8FD5D5006566CD6-0907F84B9594-20230619T031259.xml

Supported	Device	device type=esa	
Resource Attributes		This is a required parameter.	
		Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.	
	Mode	mode=cluster	
		This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.	
		<b>Note</b> This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.	
		Specify the mode.	
		This parameter supports configuration only in the cluster level.	
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.	
	Source	source=appliance	
		This is a required parameter.	
		Specify the source. The value for this parameter can only be "appliance".	
	File Name	file_name=filename.xml	
		This is a required parameter.	
		Specify the file name on the email gateway from which the configuration is to be loaded.	
	Warnings	ignore_warnings=no	
		This is an optional parameter.	
		The values for this parameter can be "yes" or "no". The default value for this parameter is "no".	
		The value "no" displays all the warnings in the response and the configuration will not be loaded.	
		The value "yes" ignores the warnings and loads the configuration on the email gateway.	
		Note Use the value "yes" for this parameter only after considering all the warnings.	
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token	
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection	

## Example

This example shows a query to modify configuration through Load Configuration action, uploading from the local machine:

### Sample Request

```
POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/all/device type=esa&
source=appliance&file name=C600V-420EB8ED5D5006566CD6-0907F84B9594-20230619T031259.xml'
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.
eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUi....
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 201 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close{
 "meta": {
  "warning": "Following certificates are not FQDN compliant : ['Cisco ESA']. "
 },
 "data": {
 "message": "Added Successfully"
```

## **Loading Partial Configuration**

You can modify the configuration through load configuration action with the required information in the request body.



Note

The configuration nodes in the XML request must be properly selected to load the partial configuration successfully.

Synopsis	[Standalone Machine]	
	POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/all/device_type=esa	
	[Clustered Machine]	
	POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/all/device_type=esa&mode=cluster	

Supported Resource Attributes	Mode  Warnings	This is a required parameter.  Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.  mode=cluster  This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.  Note This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.  Specify the mode.  This parameter supports configuration only in the cluster level.  For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.  ignore_warnings=no  This is an optional parameter.  The values for this parameter can be "yes" or "no". The default value for this parameter is "no".  The value "no" displays all the warnings in the response and the configuration will not be loaded.  The value "yes" ignores the warnings and loads the configuration on the email gateway.	
		Note Use the value "yes" for this parameter only after considering all the warnings.	
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token	
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection	

### **Example**

This example shows a query to modify the configuration through load configuration action with the required information present in the request body:

```
POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/all/device_type=esa
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
   --header 'Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46Q2lzY28xMyQ=' \
   --header 'Content-Type: application/xml' \
   --data '<?xml version="1.0" encoding="ISO-8859-1"?>
<!DOCTYPE config SYSTEM "config.dtd">
<!--
   Product: Cisco C600V Secure Email Gateway Virtual
   Model Number: C600V
   Version: 14.4.25-051
```

```
Serial Number: 420EB8ED5D5006566CD6-0907F84B9594
 Number of CPUs: 8
 Memory (MB): 8192
 Current Time: Mon Mar 27 18:20:40 2023
 Feature "External Threat Feeds": Quantity = 1, Time Remaining = "920 days"
 Feature "File Reputation": Quantity = 1, Time Remaining = "920 days"
 Feature "IronPort Image Analysis": Quantity = 1, Time Remaining = "920 days"
 Feature "Outbreak Filters": Quantity = 1, Time Remaining = "920 days"
 Feature "Cloud Administration": Quantity = 1, Time Remaining = "920 days"
 Feature "IronPort Anti-Spam": Quantity = 1, Time Remaining = "920 days"
 Feature "Sophos": Quantity = 1, Time Remaining = "920 days"
 Feature "Graymail Safe Unsubscription": Quantity = 1, Time Remaining = "920 days"
 Feature "File Analysis": Quantity = 1, Time Remaining = "920 days"
 Feature "Bounce Verification": Quantity = 1, Time Remaining = "920 days"
 Feature "Incoming Mail Handling": Quantity = 1, Time Remaining = "920 days"
 Feature "Intelligent Multi-Scan": Quantity = 1, Time Remaining = "920 days"
 Feature "IronPort Email Encryption": Quantity = 1, Time Remaining = "920 days"
 Feature "Data Loss Prevention": Quantity = 1, Time Remaining = "920 days"
 Feature "McAfee": Quantity = 1, Time Remaining = "920 days"
-->
<confia>
 <users>
   <user>
      <username>admin</username>
     <fullname>Administrator</fullname>
     <group>admin</group>
      <enc password>MOTMndaeBKZJKX4MLnE0o19LP+s1b9z8Bi2iUhYoUBOm115/dXtev1SG8hA2F8t4a1
      CJCjARn8kvX7my5riexIHd4q92DWOFLtv1iYauQiqHcFYhuGzNIO1/XRA5BErs09E=</enc password>
      <date range>current day</date range>
      <display rows>10</display rows>
      <landing page></landing page>
      <landing_page_parms></landing_page_parms>
      <language>en-us
      <last passwd change>1678777075/last passwd change>
      <ignore pw expiration>0</ignore pw expiration>
      <lock reason></lock reason>
      <enable_forced_password_expiration>0</enable_forced_password_expiration>
      <password expiration enabled time stamp>0</password expiration enabled time stamp>
      <password expiration time>0</password expiration time>
      <password grace time>0</password_grace_time>
      <delegated id>None</delegated id>
   </user>
      <username>admin check</username>
      <fullname>Administrator</fullname>
      <group>admin</group>
     <enc password>MOTMndaeBKZJKX4MLnE0o19LP+s1b9z8Bi2iUhYoUBOm115/dXtev1SG8hA2F8t4a1CJCjARn
      8kvX7my5riexIHd4q92DW0FLtv1iYauQiqHcFYhuGzNIO1/XRA5BErs09E=</enc password>
      <date range>current day</date range>
      <display_rows>10</display rows>
      <landing page></landing page>
      <landing page parms></landing page parms>
      <language>en-us</language>
      <last passwd change>1678777075</last passwd change>
      <ignore_pw_expiration>0</ignore_pw_expiration>
      <lock reason></lock reason>
      <enable forced password expiration>0</enable forced password expiration>
      <password expiration_enabled_time_stamp>0</password_expiration_enabled_time_stamp>
      <password expiration time>0</password expiration time>
      <password grace time>0</password grace time>
      <delegated id>None</delegated id>
   </user>
```

```
<user>
      <username>admin_check</username>
      <fullname>Administrator</fullname>
      <group>admin</group>
     <enc password>MOTMndaeBKZJKX4MLnE0o19LP+s1b9z8Bi2iUhYoUBOm115/dXtev1SG8hA2F8t4a1CJCjARn
      8kvX7my5riexIHd4q92DWOFLtv1iYauQiqHcFYhuGzNIO1/XRA5BErs09E=</enc password>
      <date range>current day</date range>
      <display rows>10</display rows>
      <landing_page></landing_page>
      <landing page_parms></landing_page_parms>
      <language>en-us</language>
      <last passwd change>1678777075/last passwd change>
      <ignore pw expiration>0</ignore_pw_expiration>
      <lock reason></lock reason>
      <enable forced password expiration>0</enable forced password expiration>
      <password expiration enabled time stamp>0</password expiration enabled time stamp>
      <password expiration time>0</password expiration time>
      <password grace time>0</password grace time>
      <delegated id>None</delegated id>
    </user>
  </users>
</config>'
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 201 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
 "data": {
  "message": "Added Successfully"
```

# **Address Lists APIs**

You can use the Address Lists APIs to perform various operations (such as create, retrieve, update, and delete) on the Address Lists in your email gateway. The various API categories for Address Lists are:

- Retrieving All Entries of All Address Lists, on page 206
- Retrieving All Entries of Specific Address List, on page 209
- Adding New Address List, on page 211
- Updating Address List, on page 213
- Deleting Address List, on page 215

# **Retrieving All Entries of All Address Lists**

You can retrieve information of all Address Lists in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis		[Standalone Machine]
		GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/address_lists?device_type=esa
		[Clustered Machine]
		GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/address_lists?device_type=esa&mode=cluster
Supported	Device	device_type=esa
Resource Attributes		This is a required parameter.
Attributes		Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster
		This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.
		Note This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.
		This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter group_name, which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter host_name.
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

### Example

This example shows a query to retrieve information of all Address Lists in your email gateway:

### Sample Request

```
GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/address_lists?device_type=esa&mode=cluster
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:
eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUiOjE2NjkwN
TUwMTEsImlzMkZhY3RvckNoZWNrUmVxdWlyZWQiOmZhbHNlLCJ1c2VyIjoiTk9ORVVRIiwiZXhwIjoxNj....
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
```

#### Sample Response

HTTP/1.1 200 OK Server: API/2.0

```
Date: Thu, 13 July 2023 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
    "meta": {
       "count": 4
    },
    "data": [
       {
            "description": "IP address list",
            "addresses_count": 1,
            "used_by": {
                "dmarc verification": "True",
                "mail_flow_policies": [
                    {
                        "listener": "PublicListener",
                        "policy": "MFP_AL_Public"
                    },
                        "listener": "PrivateListener",
                        "policy": "MFP AL Private"
                ]
            },
            "name": "al_ip",
            "list type": "ip",
            "addresses": [
                "@[1.2.3.4]"
        },
            "description": "All type address list",
            "addresses_count": 5,
            "used by": {
                "mail flow policies": [
                    {
                        "listener": "PublicListener",
                        "policy": "MFP AL all full"
                ]
            "name": "al_all",
            "list type": "any",
            "addresses": [
                "@.example.com",
                "@example.com",
                "user@",
                "user@example.com",
                "@[1.2.3.4]"
            ]
        },
            "description": "Full email address list",
            "addresses count": 3,
            "used by": {
                "incoming_content_filters": [
                    "ICF AL Full FED"
                "mail_flow_policies": [
                    {
                        "listener": "PublicListener",
                        "policy": "MFP AL all full"
```

```
"name": "al full",
        "list_type": "email",
        "addresses": [
           "user@example.com2",
            "user@example1.com",
            "user@example.com"
    },
        "description": "Domain type address list",
        "addresses_count": 2,
        "used by": {
            "outgoing_content_filters": [
                "OCF AL domain"
            "incoming_content_filters": [
                "ICF_AL_domain"
        },
        "name": "al_domain",
        "list type": "domain",
        "addresses": [
            "@.example.com",
            "@example.com"
        ]
   }
]
```

### **Retrieving All Entries of Specific Address List**

You can retrieve information of a specific Address List in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis	[Standalone Machine]
	GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/address_lists/ <address_list_name>?device_type=esa</address_list_name>
	[Clustered Machine]
	GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/address_lists/ <address_list_name>?device_type=esa&amp;mode=cluster</address_list_name>

Supported Resource Attributes	Device	device_type=esa This is a required parameter. Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster  This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.  Note This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.  This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter group_name, which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter host_name.
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

#### **Example**

This example shows a query to retrieve information of a specific Address List in your email gateway:

#### Sample Request

```
GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/address_lists/MyAddressList?device_type=esa&mode=cluster
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:
eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUiOjE2NjkwN
TUwMTEsImlzMkZhY3RvckNoZWNrUmVxdWlyZWQiOmZhbHNlLCJ1c2VyIjoiTk9ORVVRIiwiZXhwIjoxNj....
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
```

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 13 July 2023 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
{
    "meta": {
        "count": 1
    },
```

### **Adding New Address List**

You can add a new Address List in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis		[Standalone Machine]
		POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/address_lists/ <address_list_name>?device_type=esa</address_list_name>
		[Clustered Machine]
		POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/address_lists/ <address_list_name>?device_type=esa&amp;mode=cluster</address_list_name>
Supported	Device	device_type=esa
Resource Attributes		This is a required parameter.
Attributes		Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster
		This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.
		<b>Note</b> This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.
		This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter group_name, which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter host_name.
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, Content-Type, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

Keys in Request Body (See the Sample Request for the key hierarchy)	description	This key is an optional parameter.  This key contains a description for the newly added Address List.
	list_type	This key is a required parameter.  This key defines the type of the Address List.
		This key must not contain an empty value. It can have the following values - "any," "domain," "ip," or "email".
		Note If this key value for the Address List is specified as "any," then that Address List can have all other types of addresses ("domain," "ip," and "email").
	addresses	This key is a required parameter.  This key contains a list of comma-separated addresses to be added to the Address List.

#### **Example**

This example shows a query to add a new Address List in your email gateway:

```
POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/address lists/MyAddressList?device type=esa
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
iwttoken:
eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUiOjE2NjkwN
{\tt TUwMTEsImlzMkZhY3RvckNoZWNrUmVxdWlyZWQiOmZhbHNlLCJlc2VyIjoiTk9ORVVRIiwiZXhwIjoxNj....}
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
Content-Type: application/json
    "data": {
        "description": "This is my address list",
        "list_type": "any",
        "addresses": [
            "myAddress@example.comm",
            "@example.com",
            "@example.com",
            "@[1.2.3.4]",
            "@[ipv6:2001:db8::1234:5678]"
        ]
    }
Sample Response
```

```
HTTP/1.1 201 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
{
    "data": {
        "message": "Added Successfully"
```

}

# **Updating Address List**

You can update an existing Address List in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis		[Standalone Machine]
		PUT /esa/api/v2.0/config/address_lists/ <address_list_name>?device_type=esa</address_list_name>
		[Clustered Machine]
		PUT /esa/api/v2.0/config/address_lists/ <address_list_name>?device_type=esa@mode=cluster</address_list_name>
		Warning The PUT command replaces all contents of an existing address list entry.
Supported	Device	device_type=esa
Resource Attributes		This is a required parameter.
Attributes		Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster
		This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.
		<b>Note</b> This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.
		This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter group_name, which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter host_name.
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, Content-Type, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

Keys in	name	This key is an optional parameter.
Request Body (See the Sample Request for the key hierarchy)		This key contains the new name for the Address List. You can use this key to rename the existing Address List.
	description	This key is an optional parameter.  This key contains a description for the Address List to be updated.
	addresses	This key is a required parameter.  This key contains a list of comma-separated addresses to be updated in the existing Address List.



Note

You cannot edit the value of the list\_type key using the **PUT** command.

#### **Example**

This example shows a query to update an existing Address List in your email gateway:

#### Sample Request

```
PUT /esa/api/v2.0/config/address_lists/MyAddressList?device_type=esa
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:
eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiISInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUiOjE2NjkwN
\verb|TuwMTEsimlzMkZhY3RvckNoZWNrumVxdWlyZWQiOmZhbHNllCJlc2VyIjoiTk9ORVVRIiwiZXhwIjoxNj.... \\
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
Content-Type: application/json
    "data": {
        "name": "MyAddressList",
        "description": "Tada - new description",
        "addresses": [
            "@alphabeta.com"
```

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
{
    "data": {
        "message": "Updated Successfully"
    }
}
```

### **Deleting Address List**

You can delete an existing Address List in your email gateway with different a ttributes as explained below:

Synopsis		[Standalone Machine]
		DELETE /esa/api/v2.0/config/address_lists/ <address_list_name>?device_type=esa</address_list_name>
		[Clustered Machine]
		DELETE  /esa/api/v2.0/config/address_lists/ <address_list_name>?device_type=esa&amp;mode=cluster</address_list_name>
Supported Resource	Device	device_type=esa This is a required parameter.
Attributes		Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster
		This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.
		Note This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.
		This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter group_name, which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter host_name.
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

For information on API Limits, see Configuration APIs - Rate Limits, on page 258.

#### **Example**

This example shows a query to delete an existing Address List in your email gateway:

```
DELETE /esa/api/v2.0/config/address_lists/MyAddressList?device_type=esa
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:
eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUiOjE2NjkwN
TUwMTEsImlzMkZhY3RvckNoZWNrUmVxdWlyZWQiOmZhbHNlLCJ1c2VyIjoiTk9ORVVRIiwiZXhwIjoxNj....
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
```

```
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive

Sample Response

HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
{
    "data": {
        "message": "Deleted Successfully"
    }
}
```

# **Incoming Mail Policy Users APIs**

You can use the <code>incoming\_mail\_policies</code> APIs to perform various operations (such as create, retrieve, update, and delete) in your email gateway. The various API categories for Incoming Mail Policy Users are:

- Retrieving User Entries of an Incoming Mail Policy, on page 216
- Adding User Entries to an Incoming Mail Policy, on page 218
- Updating User Entries in an Incoming Mail Policy, on page 222



Note

Some special characters might require the equivalent UTF-8 encoded value in the URI of the API request. For more information, see Configuration APIs, on page 98.

# **Retrieving User Entries of an Incoming Mail Policy**

You can retrieve information of all users of an Incoming Mail Policy in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis	[Standalone Machine]
	GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/incoming_mail_policies/ <policy_name>/ senders_and_recipients?device_type=esa</policy_name>
	[Clustered Machine]
	GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/incoming_mail_policies/ <policy_name>/ senders_and_recipients?mode=cluster&amp;device_type=esa</policy_name>

Supported Resource Attributes	Device	device_type=esa This is a required parameter. Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.  Note This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.  This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter group_name, which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter host_name.
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Authorization
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

#### Example

This example shows a query to retrieve the user information of a specific Incoming Mail Policy in your email gateway:

#### **Sample Request**

```
GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/incoming_mail_policies/test/senders_and_recipients?
mode=cluster&device_type=esa'
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46Q21zY28xMyQ=
```

```
"domain entries": [
                    "user@"
            }
        },
        "receiver config": {
            "operation": "and",
            "receiver not": {
                "domain entries": [
                    "hey7@"
            "receiver": {
                "domain entries": [
                    "user@"
            }
        }
    },
        "sender_config": {
            "sender": {
                "domain entries": [
                    "user@",
                    "user@example.com"
            }
        },
        "receiver_config": {
            "operation": "and",
            "receiver_not": {
                "domain entries": [
                    "hey7@"
            "receiver": {
                "domain_entries": [
                    "user@"
            }
       }
   }
]
```

### **Adding User Entries to an Incoming Mail Policy**

You can add users to an Incoming Mail Policy in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis	[Standalone Machine]
	POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/incoming_mail_policies/ <policy_name>/senders_and_recipients?device_type=esa</policy_name>
	[Clustered Machine]
	POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/incoming_mail_policies/ <policy_name>/senders_and_recipients?mode=cluster&amp;device_type=esa</policy_name>

Supported Resource Attributes	Device	device_type=esa This is a required parameter. Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster  This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.  Note This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.  This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter group_name, which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter host_name.
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Authorization, Content-Type
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

Keys in Request Body (See the Sample Request for the key	sender_config	This key is a required parameter.  This key contains the dictionary – either "sender" or "sender_not" which then contains the list of domain_entries.
	sender	This key must be configured if the "sender_not" key is not present.
hirearchy)		The policy is matched if the message is received from one or more of the specified senders.
		This key contains the list of domain_entries of the sender.
		Note You cannot add both the "sender" and "sender_not" keys in the same request.
	sender_not	This key must be configured if the "sender" key is not present.
		The policy is matched if the message received is not from any of the specified senders.
		This key contains list of domain_entries of the sender_not.
		Note You cannot add both the "sender" and "sender_not" keys in the same request.
	receiver_config	This key is a required parameter.
		This key contains one entity, "operation", and also either one or two dictionaries – "receiver" or "receiver_not" based on the operation chosen, which then conatins the list of domain_entries.
	receiver	This key is a required parameter.
		The policy is matched if the message is sent to the specified recipients.
		This key contains the list of domain_entries of the receiver.
	receiver_not	This key is an optional parameter.
		The policy is matched if the message is not sent to any of the specified recipients.
		This key contains list of domain_entries of the receiver_not.
		<b>Note</b> This key can only be configured with the "and" operation.
	operation	This key is a required parameter.
		The values can be "and" or "or". The value must not be empty.
	domain_entries	

This key is a required parameter.

It can have the following list of valid entries:

- 1. A domain: user@example.com, User@, @example.com, @.exapmple.com
- **2.** An IP address enclosed in square brackets: user@[1.2.3.4] or @[1.1.2.3] or user@[ipv6:2001:db8::1]
- **3.** If there are any special characters, they must be placed before the "@", for example, user!!@example.com
- "ANY": The policy is matched if the message is from or to any sender/receiver.
- **5.** The domain entry "ANY" is case sensitive and has to be used as is in either receiver config or sender config.
- **6.** The domain entry "ANY" cannot be configured with any other domain entry in sender\_config and receiver\_config.
- 7. The domain entry "ANY" can be configured only with the "or" operation in receiver\_config.

For information on API Limits, see Configuration APIs - Rate Limits, on page 258.

#### Example

This example shows a query to add new users to an Incoming Mail Policy in your email gateway:

```
POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/incoming_mail_policies/test/senders_and_recipients?device_type=esa
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46Q21zY28xMyQ=
Content-Type: application/json
sid=fMTCqt0NT8ra4lMluc1n
   "data": {
        "sender config": {
            "sender": {
                "domain entries": [
                    "user@example.com",
                    "user@"
                1
        "receiver config": {
            "operation": "and",
            "receiver": {
                "domain entries": [
                    "user@"
                ]
            "receiver_not": {
                "domain entries": [
                    "hey7@"
                1
            }
        }
```

#### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 201 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
{
    "data": {
        "message": "Added Successfully"
    }
}
```

### **Updating User Entries in an Incoming Mail Policy**

You can update or delete existing users of a specific Incoming Mail Policy in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis		[Standalone Machine]
		PUT /esa/api/v2.0/config/incoming_mail_policies/ <policy_name>/ senders_and_recipients?device_type=esa</policy_name>
		[Clustered Machine]
		PUT /esa/api/v2.0/config/incoming_mail_policies/ <policy_name>/ senders_and_recipients?mode=cluster&amp;device_type=esa</policy_name>
		Note The PUT API request updates all your table entries. Be careful when you make any changes.
Supported	Device	device_type=esa
Resource Attributes		This is a required parameter.
Attributes		Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster
		This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.
		<b>Note</b> This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.
		This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter group_name, which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter host_name.
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Authorization, Content-Type

Response	Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection
Headers	

Keys in Request Body (See the Sample Request for the key hirearchy)	sender_config	This key is a required parameter.  This key contains the dictionary, either "sender" or "sender_not" which then contains the list of domain_entries.  This key must be configured if the "sender_not" key is not present.  The policy is matched if the message is received from one or more of the specified senders.  This key contains the list of domain_entries of the sender.  Note You cannot add both the "sender" and "sender not" keys in
	sender_not	the same request.  This key must be configured if the "sender" key is not present.  The policy is matched if the message received is not from any of the specified senders.
		This key contains list of domain_entries of the sender_not.  Note You cannot add both the "sender" and "sender_not" keys in the same request.
	receiver_config	This key is a required parameter.  This key contains one entity, "operation", and also either one or two dictionaries – "receiver" or "receiver_not" based on the operation chosen, which then conatins the list of domain_entries.
	receiver	This key is a required parameter.  The policy is matched if the message is sent to the specified recipients.  This key contains the list of domain_entries of the receiver.
	receiver_not	This key is an optional parameter.  The policy is matched if the message is not sent to any of the specified recipients.  This key contains list of domain_entries of the receiver_not.  Note This key can only be configured with the "and" operation.
	operation	This key is a required parameter.  The values can be "and" or "or". The value must not be empty.
	domain_entries	

This key is a required parameter.

It can have the following list of valid entries:

- 1. A domain: user@example.com, User@, @example.com, @.exapmple.com
- **2.** An IP address enclosed in square brackets: user@[1.2.3.4] or @[1.1.2.3] or user@[ipv6:2001:db8::1]
- **3.** If there are any special characters, they must be placed before the "@", for example, user!!@example.com
- "ANY": The policy is matched if the message is from or to any sender/receiver.
- **5.** The domain entry "ANY" is case sensitive and has to be used as is in either receiver config or sender config.
- **6.** The domain entry "ANY" cannot be configured with any other domain entry in sender\_config and receiver\_config.
- 7. The domain entry "ANY" can be configured only with the "or" operation in receiver\_config.

For information on API Limits, see Configuration APIs - Rate Limits, on page 258.



Note

To delete a user entry, exclude the user data (that you want to delete) in the request body.

#### **Example**

This example shows a query to update the users of an existing Incoming Mail Policy in your email gateway:

```
PUT /esa/api/v2.0/config/incoming_mail_policies/test/senders_and_recipients?device_type=esa
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46Q2lzY28xMyQ='
Content-Type: application/json
sid=fMTCqt0NT8ra4lMluc1n
  "data": [
        {
            "sender config": {
                "sender": {
                     "domain entries": [
                         "yyo@[1.11.11.1]"
                }
            "receiver_config": {
                "operation": "and",
                "receiver": {
                    "domain entries": [
                         "heey3311s121@"
                },
```

```
"receiver_not": {
                "domain_entries": [
                    "hwey7@"
            }
        }
        "sender config": {
            "sender": {
                "domain entries": [
                    "ууо@"
            }
        "receiver_config": {
            "operation": "and",
            "receiver": {
                "domain entries": [
                    "hey3311s121@"
            "receiver_not": {
                "domain entries": [
                    "hwey7@"
            }
       }
   }
] '
```

#### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
{
    "data": {
        "message": "Updated Successfully"
    }
}
```

# **Message Filters APIs**

You can use the Message Filters APIs to perform various operations (such as create, retrieve, update, and delete) on the Message Filters in your email gateway. The various API categories for Message Filters are:

- Retrieving All Message Filters, on page 227
- Retrieving Specific Message Filter, on page 228
- Adding New Message Filter, on page 230
- Updating Message Filter, on page 232
- Deleting Message Filter, on page 234

### **Retrieving All Message Filters**

You can retrieve information of all configured Message Filters in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis		[Standalone Machine]
		GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/message_filters?device_type=esa
		[Clustered Machine]
		GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/message_filters?device_type=esa&mode=cluster
Supported	Device	device_type=esa
Resource Attributes		This is a required parameter.
Attributes		Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster
		This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.
		Note This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.
		This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter group_name, which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter host_name.
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

For information on API Limits, see Configuration APIs - Rate Limits, on page 258.

#### **Example**

This example shows a query to retrieve information of all configured Message Filters in your email gateway:

```
GET esa/api/v2.0/config/message_filters?device_type=esa&mode=cluster
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:
eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUiOjE2NjkwN
TUwMTEsImlzMkZhY3RvckNoZWNrUmVxdWlyZWQiOmZhbHNlLCJ1c2VyIjoiTk9ORVVRIiwiZXhwIjoxNj....
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
```

```
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 13 July 2023 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
    "meta": {
        "count": 3
    "data": [
       {
            "name": "F1",
            "rules and actions": "if (recv-listener == \"InboundMail\") OR (recv-int ==
       \"notmain\") { alt-src-host (\"outbound\"); skip-filters(); } else { skip-filters();
 }",
           "invalid reason": "Listener 'InboundMail' unknown; Interface 'notmain' unknown;
 Interface 'outbound' unknown",
            "valid": "false",
            "active": "true",
            "order": 1
        },
            "name": "F2",
            "rules and actions": "if (recv-listener == \"InboundMaill\") OR (recv-int ==
       \"notmain1\") { alt-src-host (\"outbound1\"); skip-filters(); } else { skip-filters();
 }",
            "valid": "true",
            "active": "true",
            "order": 2
        },
        {
            "name": "F3",
            "rules and actions": "if (recv-listener == \"InboundMail3\") OR (recv-int ==
       \"notmain3\") { alt-src-host (\"outbound3\"); skip-filters(); } else { skip-filters();
 } ",
          "invalid_reason": "Listener 'InboundMail3' unknown; Interface 'notmain3' unknown;
 Interface 'outbound3' unknown",
            "valid": "false",
            "active": "true",
            "order": 3
        }
    ]
```

# **Retrieving Specific Message Filter**

You can retrieve information of a specific Message Filter in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis		[Standalone Machine]
		GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/message_filters/ <message_filter_name>?device_type=esa</message_filter_name>
		[Clustered Machine]
		GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/message_filters/ <message_filter_name>?device_type=esa&amp;mode=cluster</message_filter_name>
Supported	Device	device_type=esa
Resource Attributes		This is a required parameter.
Attributes		Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster
		This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.
		<b>Note</b> This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.
		This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter group_name, which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter host_name.
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

#### **Example**

This example shows a query to retrieve information of a specific Message Filter in your email gateway:

#### Sample Request

```
GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/message_filters/F1?device_type=esa&mode=cluster
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:
eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUiOjE2NjkwN
TUwMTEsImlzMkZhY3RvckNoZWNrUmVxdWlyZWQiOmZhbHNlLCJ1c2VyIjoiTk9ORVVRIiwiZXhwIjoxNj....
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
```

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 13 July 2023 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
    "meta": {
       "count": 1
    },
    "data": [
       {
            "name": "F1",
            "rules and actions": "if (recv-listener == \"InboundMail\") OR (recv-int ==
       \"notmain\") { alt-src-host (\"outbound\"); skip-filters(); } else { skip-filters();
 }",
           "invalid_reason": "Listener 'InboundMail' unknown; Interface 'notmain' unknown;
 Interface 'outbound' unknown",
            "valid": "false",
            "active": "true",
            "order": 1
     ]
```

### **Adding New Message Filter**

You can add a new Message Filter in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis	[Standalone Machine]	
	POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/message_filters/ <message_filter_name>?device_type=esa</message_filter_name>	į
	[Clustered Machine]	
	POST /ess/api/v2.0/config/message_filters/4message_filter_name>?device_type=esa&mode=cluster	,

Supported Resource Attributes	Mode	This is a required parameter.  Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.  mode=cluster  This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.  Note This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.  Specify the mode.  This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.  The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter group_name, which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter host_name.  For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, Content-Type, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection
Keys in Request Body (See the Sample Request for the key hierarchy)	rules_and_actions active order	The key is a required parameter.  This key contains rules and actions to apply on a Message Filter.  The key is an optional parameter.  This key specifies whether the Message Filter is active or inactive.  The value can be "True" or "False". The default value is "True". The Message Filter is active when the value is "True".  The key is an optional parameter.
		This key specifies at what position the Message Filter needs to be added. By default, it is added at the end of the list of all Message Filters.



Note

The POST API displays a warning message if the rules\_and\_actions key contains rules and actions that are not configured on the email gateway.

#### **Example**

This example shows a query to add a new Message Filter in your email gateway:

#### Sample Request

```
POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/message filters/f3?device type=esa
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:
eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUiOjE2NjkwN
TUwMTEsImlzMkZhY3RvckNoZWNrUmVxdWlyZWQiOmZhbHNlLCJ1c2VyIjoiTk9ORVVRIiwiZXhwIjoxNj....
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
Content-Type: application/json
{
       "data": {
              "rules and actions": "if (recv-listener == \"InboundMail\") OR (recv-int ==
       \"notmain\") {alt-src-host (\"outbound\"); skip-filters();} else {skip-filters();}",
 "active": "false"
              }
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 201 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
    "meta": {
      "warning": "Filter f3 has been marked invalid for these reasons: Interface 'notmain1'
 unknown; Interface 'outbound2' unknown;."
    },
    "data": {
        "message": "Added Successfully"
```

### **Updating Message Filter**

You can update an existing Message Filter in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis	[Standalone Machine]
	PUT /esa/api/v2.0/config/message_filters/ <message_filter_name>?device_type=esa</message_filter_name>
	[Clustered Machine]
	PUT /ess/api/v2.0/config/message_filters/4message_filter_name>?device_type=esa@mode=cluster

Supported Resource Attributes	Device	device_type=esa This is a required parameter. Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.  Note This parameter is not supported for email gateways in
		standalone mode.  Specify the mode.  This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster,
		group, and machine.  The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter
		group_name, which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter host_name.  For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls -
		Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, Content-Type, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection
Keys in Request Body (See the Sample Request for the key hierarchy)	active	The key is an optional parameter.  This key is used to set a Message Filter as active or inactive.  The value can be "True" or "False". The Message Filter is active when the value is "True".
	order	The key is an optional parameter.  This key specifies the position the Message Filter.



Note

When you update a Message Filter, you need to specify either the "active" or "order" key.

For information on API Limits, see Configuration APIs - Rate Limits, on page 258.

#### Example

This example shows a query to update an existing Message Filter in your email gateway:

#### Sample Request

PUT /esa/api/v2.0/config/message\_filters/f\_machine?device\_type=esa
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:

eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUiOjE2NjkwNTUwMTEsImlzMkZhY3RvckNoZWNrUmVxdWlyZWQiOmZhbHNllCJ1c2VyIjoiTk9ORVVRIiwiZXhwIjoxNj....

```
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
Content-Type: application/json
{
    "data": {
        "active": "False",
        "order": 1
    }
}
```

#### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
{
    "data": {
        "message": "Updated Successfully"
    }
}
```

### **Deleting Message Filter**

You can delete an existing Message Filter in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis	[Standalone Machine]
	DELETE /esa/api/v2.0/config/message_filters/ <message_filter_name>?device_type=esa</message_filter_name>
	[Clustered Machine]
	DELETE /esa/api/v2.0/config/message_filters/ <message_filter_name>?device_type=esa&amp;mode=cluster</message_filter_name>

Supported Resource Attributes	Device	device_type=esa This is a required parameter. Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.  Note This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.  This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter group_name, which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter host_name.
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

#### Example

This example shows a query to delete an existing Message Filter in your email gateway:

#### Sample Request

```
DELETE /esa/api/v2.0/config/message_filters/F1?device_type=esa
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:
eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUiOjE2NjkwN
TUwMTEsImlzMkZhY3RvckNoZWNrUmVxdWlyZWQiOmZhbHNlLCJ1c2VyIjoiTk9ORVVRIiwiZXhwIjoxNj....
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
```

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
{
    "data": {
        "message": "Deleted Successfully"
```

}

### **SMTP Call Ahead Profile APIs**

You can use the SMTP Call Ahead Profile APIs to perform various operations (such as create, retrieve, update, and delete) on the SMTP Call Ahead Profiles in your email gateway. The various API categories for SMTP Call Ahead Profile are:

- Retrieving All SMTP Call Ahead Profiles, on page 236
- Retrieving Specific SMTP Call Ahead Profile, on page 238
- Adding SMTP Call Ahead Profile, on page 240
- Updating SMTP Call Ahead Profile, on page 244
- Deleting SMTP Call Ahead Profile, on page 248

### **Retrieving All SMTP Call Ahead Profiles**

You can retrieve information of all SMTP Call Ahead Profiles in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis		[Standalone Machine]
		GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/smtp_call_ahead?device_type=esa
		[Clustered Machine]
		GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/smtp_call_ahead?device_type=esa&mode=cluste:
Supported	Device	device_type=esa
Resource Attributes		This is a required parameter.
Attributes		Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster
		This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.
		<b>Note</b> This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.
		This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter group_name, which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter host_name.
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.

Request Headers	Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers	Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

#### Example

This example shows a query to retrieve information of all SMTP Call Ahead Profiles in your email gateway:

```
GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/smtp call ahead?device type=esa&mode=cluster
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:
eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUiOjE2NjkwN
\verb|TUwMTEsimlzMkZhY3RvckNoZWNrUmVxdWlyZWQiOmZhbHNllCJ1c2VyIjoiTk9ORVVRIiwiZXhwIjoxNj.... \\
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
```

```
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 13 July 2023 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
    "meta": {
        "count": 2
    },
    "data": [
        {
            "use tls": "false",
            "max_recipients": 1000,
            "used by": {},
            "temporary_failure": {
                "action": "REJECT"
            "mail from address": "user12@domain.com",
            "timeout_period": 30,
            "server settings": {
                "type": "static_servers",
                "static_servers": [
                    "ironport.com:252"
                    "ironport1.com:22",
                    "[1.1.1.22]:22"
                ]
            },
            "cache size": 10000,
            "cache_ttl": 900,
            "smtp_call_ahead_profile_name": "test1",
            "interface": "Management",
            "validation_failure": {
                "action": "REJECT_CUSTOM_CODE",
              "smtp message": "#4.1.2 Requested action aborted: Validation error validating
 destination mailbox address.",
                "smtp code": 400
```

```
"max_connections": 5
       },
           "use tls": "false",
           "max recipients": 100,
           "used_by": {
           "listeners": [
           "PublicListenerMock"
           }.
           "temporary failure": {
               "action": "ACCEPT"
           "mail_from_address": "user123@domain.com",
           "timeout_period": 30,
           "server settings": {
               "type": "static_servers",
               "static servers": [
                   "ironport.com:252",
                   "ironport1.com:22",
                   "[1.1.1.22]:22"
               ]
           "cache size": 1000,
           "cache_ttl": 90,
           "smtp_call_ahead_profile_name": "test2",
           "interface": "Management",
           "validation_failure": {
               "action": "REJECT CUSTOM CODE",
             "smtp message": "#4.1.2 Requested action aborted: Validation error validating
destination mailbox address.",
               "smtp_code": 400
           "max_connections": 5
   ]
```

# **Retrieving Specific SMTP Call Ahead Profile**

You can retrieve information of a specific SMTP Call Ahead Profile in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis	[Standalone Machine]
	GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/sntp_call_ahead/ <sntp_call_ahead_profile_name>?device_type=esa</sntp_call_ahead_profile_name>
	[Clustered Machine]
	GET /ess/api/v2.0/config/sntp_call_dread/ <sntp_call_dread profile_name="">?device_type=ess@nob=cluster</sntp_call_dread>

Supported Resource Attributes	Device	device_type=esa This is a required parameter. Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.  Note This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.  This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter group_name, which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter host_name.
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

#### Example

This example shows a query to retrieve information of a specific SMTP Call Ahead Profile in your email gateway:

#### **Sample Request**

```
GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/smtp_call_ahead/test2?device_type=esa&mode=cluster
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:
eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUiOjE2NjkwN
TUwMTEsImlzMkZhY3RvckNoZWNrUmVxdWlyZWQiOmZhbHNlLCJ1c2VyIjoiTk9ORVVRIiwiZXhwIjoxNj....
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
```

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 13 July 2023 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
{
    "meta": {
        "count": 1
```

```
"data": [
      {
           "use tls": "false",
           "max_recipients": 100,
           "used by": {
           "listeners": [
           "PublicListenerMock"
           },
           "temporary failure": {
               "action": "ACCEPT"
           "mail from address": "user123@domain.com",
           "timeout_period": 30,
           "server settings": {
               "type": "static servers",
               "static_servers": [
                   "ironport.com:252",
                   "ironport1.com:22",
                   "[1.1.1.22]:22"
               ]
           },
           "cache size": 1000,
           "cache_ttl": 90,
           "smtp_call_ahead_profile_name": "test2",
           "interface": "Management",
           "validation failure": {
              "action": "REJECT_CUSTOM_CODE",
             "smtp message": "#4.1.2 Requested action aborted: Validation error validating
destination mailbox address.",
               "smtp_code": 400
           },
           "max connections": 5
   ]
```

## **Adding SMTP Call Ahead Profile**

You can add a new SMTP Call Ahead Profile in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis	[Standalone Machine]
	POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/sntp_call_ahead/ <sntp_call_ahead_profile_name>?device_type=esa</sntp_call_ahead_profile_name>
	[Clustered Machine]
	POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/sntp_call_ahead/ <sntp_call_ahead_profile_nane>?device_type-esa/mode-cluster.</sntp_call_ahead_profile_nane>

Supported Resource Attributes	Device	device_type=esa This is a required parameter. Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster  This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.  Note This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.  This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter group_name, which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter host_name.
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, Content-Type, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

	T	
Keys in Request Body (See the Sample Request for the key hierarchy)	use_tls	The key is a required parameter.
		The values can be "True" or "False."
		Set the key to "True" if you want to perform SMTP Call Ahead recipient validation using TLS.
	max_recipients	The key is a required parameter.
		This key specifies the maximum number of recipients to be validated in a single SMTP session.
		The value can be an integer between 1 and 25,000 sessions.
	temporary_failure	The key is a required parameter.
		This is a dictionary that can take three keys: "action," "smtp_message," and "smtp_code."
	validation_failure	The key is a required parameter.
		This is a dictionary that can take three keys: "action," "smtp_message," and "smtp_code."
	action	The key is a required parameter.
		The values can be "REJECT," "ACCEPT," or "REJECT_CUSTOM_CODE."
		This key specifies the action to be taken when a recipient validation request temporarily fails if it is under the temporary_failure dictionary or a recipient validation request fails if it is under the validation_failure dictionary.
	smtp_message	The key is a required parameter when the action is "REJECT_CUSTOM_CODE."
		This key specifies the SMTP message used when the action is "REJECT_CUSTOM_CODE."
	smtp_code	The key is a required parameter when the action is "REJECT_CUSTOM_CODE."
		The key specifies the SMTP code used when the action is "REJECT_CUSTOM_CODE."
	mail_from_address	The key is a required parameter.
		This key specifies the address to use for the SMTP conversation with the SMTP server.
	timeout_period	The key is a required parameter.
		This key specifies the number of seconds to wait for a result from the SMTP server.
		The value can be a number between 10 and 120 seconds.
	server_settings	

	The key is a required parameter.
	This key is a dictionary that has two keys: "type" and "static_servers."
type	The key is a required parameter.
	The values can be "static_servers," or "delivery_host."
static_servers	The key is a required parameter when the type is "static_servers."
	This key contains a list of static servers (a list of host and port combinations).
interface	The key is a required parameter.
	This key contains the interface used to initiate the SMTP conversation with the SMTP server.
cache_size	The key is a required parameter.
	This key contains the size of the cache for SMTP responses.
	The value can be between 100 and 1,000,000 entries.
cache_ttl	The key is a required parameter.
	This key contains a Time-to-live value for entries in the cache.
	The value can be between 60 and 86400 seconds.
max_connections	The key is a required parameter.
	The key contains the maximum number of connections to a single call-ahead SMTP server.
	The value can be between 1 and 100 connections.

#### **Example**

This example shows a query to add a new SMTP Call Ahead Profile in your email gateway:

```
POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/smtp call ahead/test3?device type=esa
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:
eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUiOjE2NjkwN
TUwMTEsImlzMkZhY3RvckNoZWNrUmVxdWlyZWQiOmZhbHNlLCJlc2VyIjoiTk9ORVVRIiwiZXhwIjoxNj....
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
Content-Type: application/json
 "data": {
        "use_tls": "False",
        "max recipients": 100,
        "temporary_failure": {
            "action": "REJECT"
        "mail_from_address": "user123@domain.com",
```

```
"timeout period": 30,
"server_settings": {
    "type": "static servers",
    "static_servers": [
        "ironport.com:252",
        "ironport1.com:22",
        "1.1.1.22"
   ]
"interface": "Auto",
"cache size": 10000,
"cache ttl": 90,
"validation failure": {
    "action": "REJECT CUSTOM CODE",
    "smtp_message": "",
    "smtp code": 400
"max_connections": 5
```

#### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 201 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
{
    "data": {
        "message": "Added Successfully"
    }
}
```

# **Updating SMTP Call Ahead Profile**

You can update an existing SMTP Call Ahead Profile in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis	[Standalone Machine]	
	PUT /esa/api/v2.0/config/smtp_call_ahead/ <smtp_call_ahead_profile_name>?device_type=esa</smtp_call_ahead_profile_name>	
	[Clustered Machine]	
	PUT /ess/spi/v2.0/config/sntp_call_ahead/ <sntp_call_ahead_profile_rane>device_type-essinode-cluster</sntp_call_ahead_profile_rane>	

Supported Resource Attributes	Device	device_type=esa This is a required parameter. Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.  Note This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.  This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter group_name, which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter host_name.
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, Content-Type, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

Keys in Request Body (Seeuse_tlsThe key is a optional parameter.The values can be "True" or "False."	
I he values can be little or false	
the Sample Request for the key  Set the key to "True" if you want to perform SMTP Crecipient validation using TLS.	Call Ahead
hierarchy) max_recipients The key is a optional parameter.	
This key specifies the maximum number of recipients in a single SMTP session.	to be validated
The value can be an integer between 1 and 25,000 ses	ssions.
temporary_failure The key is a optional parameter.	
This is a dictionary that can take three keys: "action," "smtp_message," and "smtp_code."	,
validation_failure The key is a optional parameter.	
This is a dictionary that can take three keys: "action," "smtp_message," and "smtp_code."	,
action The key is a required parameter if temporary_failure validation_failure keys are used.	and
The values can be "REJECT," "ACCEPT," or "REJECT_CUSTOM_CODE."	
This key specifies the action to be taken when a recip request temporarily fails if it is under the temporary_fai or a recipient validation request fails if it is under the validation_failure dictionary.	lure dictionary
smtp_message  The key is a required parameter when the action is  "REJECT_CUSTOM_CODE."	
This key specifies the SMTP message used when the "REJECT_CUSTOM_CODE."	action is
smtp_code The key is a required parameter when the action is "REJECT_CUSTOM_CODE."	
The key specifies the SMTP code used when the action "REJECT_CUSTOM_CODE."	on is
mail_from_address The key is a optional parameter.	
This key specifies the address to use for the SMTP con the SMTP server.	versation with
timeout_period The key is a optional parameter.	
This key specifies the number of seconds to wait for a the SMTP server.	a result from
The value can be a number between 10 and 120 seconds.	nds.
server_settings	

	The key is a optional parameter.
	This key is a dictionary that has two keys: "type" and "static_servers."
type	The key is a required parameter if server_settings key is used.
	The values can be "static_servers," or "delivery_host."
static_servers	The key is a required parameter when the type is "static_servers."
	This key contains a list of static servers (a list of host and port combinations).
interface	The key is a optional parameter.
	This key contains the interface used to initiate the SMTP conversation with the SMTP server.
cache_size	The key is a optional parameter.
	This key contains the size of the cache for SMTP responses.
	The value can be between 100 and 1,000,000 entries.
cache_ttl	The key is a optional parameter.
	This key contains a Time-to-live value for entries in the cache.
	The value can be between 60 and 86400 seconds.
max_connections	The key is a optional parameter.
	This key contains the maximum number of connections to a single call-ahead SMTP server.
	The value can be between 1 and 100 connections.
smtp_call_ahead_profile_name	The key is an optional parameter.
	This key contains the name of SMTP Call Ahead Profile.



Note

When you update a SMTP Call Ahead Profile, you need to specify any one of the keys.

For information on API Limits, see Configuration APIs - Rate Limits, on page 258.

#### Example

This example shows a query to update an existing SMTP Call Ahead Profile in your email gateway:

### **Sample Request**

```
PUT /esa/api/v2.0/config/smtp_call_ahead/test3?device_type=esa
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:
eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUiOjE2NjkwN
TUwMTEsImlzMkZhY3RvckNoZWNrUmVxdWlyZWQiOmZhbHNlLCJ1c2VyIjoiTk9ORVVRIiwiZXhwIjoxNj....
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
```

```
Connection: keep-alive
Content-Type: application/json
    "data": {
        "use_tls": "False",
        "max recipients": 1000,
        "temporary_failure": {
            "action": "REJECT"
        "mail_from_address": "user12@domain.com",
        "timeout period": 30,
        "server settings": {
            "type": "delivery host"
        "interface": "Auto",
        "cache size": 10000,
        "cache ttl": 900,
        "validation_failure": {
            "action": "REJECT CUSTOM CODE",
            "smtp_message": "",
            "smtp_code": 415
        "max connections": 5,
        "smtp_call_ahead_profile_name": "SCAP_API_21"
}
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
```

```
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
    "data": {
        "message": "Updated Successfully"
```

### **Deleting SMTP Call Ahead Profile**

You can delete an existing SMTP Call Ahead Profile in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis	[Standalone Machine]
	DELETE /esa/api/v2.0/config/smtp_call_ahead/ <smtp_call_ahead_profile_name>?device_type=esa</smtp_call_ahead_profile_name>
	[Clustered Machine]
	DELETE /exa/api/v2.0/config/antp_call_ahead/ <antp_call_ahead_profile_rane>?device_type=examode=cluster</antp_call_ahead_profile_rane>

Supported Resource Attributes	Device	device_type=esa This is a required parameter. Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster  This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.  Note This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.  This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter group_name, which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter host_name.
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

For information on API Limits, see Configuration APIs - Rate Limits, on page 258.

### **Example**

This example shows a query to delete existing SMTP Call Ahead Profile in your email gateway:

### Sample Request

```
DELETE /esa/api/v2.0/config/smtp_call_ahead/SCAP_API_21?device_type=esa
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:
eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUiOjE2NjkwN
TUwMTEsImlzMkZhY3RvckNoZWNrUmVxdWlyZWQiOmZhbHNlLCJ1c2VyIjoiTk9ORVVRIiwiZXhwIjoxNj....
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
```

#### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
{
    "data": {
        "message": "Deleted Successfully"
```

}

### **Bounce Verification APIs**

You can use the Bounce Verification APIs to perform various bounce verification operations (such as create, retrieve, update, and delete) in your email gateway. The various API categories for Bounce Verification are:

- Retrieving Bounce Verification Settings, on page 250
- Updating Bounce Verification Settings, on page 251
- Retrieving All Address Tagging Keys, on page 253
- Adding Address Tagging Keys, on page 255
- Deleting Address Tagging Keys, on page 256

### **Retrieving Bounce Verification Settings**

You can retrieve bounce verification settings information in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis		[Standalone Machine]
		GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/bounce_verification/global_settings?device_type=esa
		[Clustered Machine]
		GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/bounce_verification/global_settings?device_type=esa&mode=cluster
Supported	Device	device_type=esa
Resource		This is a required parameter.
Attributes		Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster
		This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.
		<b>Note</b> This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.
		This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter group_name, which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter host_name.
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.

Request Headers	Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers	Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

For information on API Limits, see Configuration APIs - Rate Limits, on page 258.

#### Example

This example shows a query to retrieve bounce verification settings information in your email gateway:

### Sample Request

```
GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/bounce_verification/global_settings?device_type=esa&mode=cluster HTTP/1.1 cache-control: no-cache jwttoken: eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUiOjE2NjkwN TUwMTEsImlzMkZhY3RvckNoZWNrUmVxdWlyZWQiOmZhbHNlLCJ1c2VyIjoiTk9ORVVRIiwiZXhwIjoxNj.... Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080 accept-encoding: gzip, deflate Connection: keep-alive
```

### Sample Response

### **Updating Bounce Verification Settings**

You can update the bounce verification settings in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis	[Standalone Machine]
	PUT /esa/api/v2.0/config/bounce_verification/global_settings?device_type=esa
	[Clustered Machine]
	PUT /esa/api/v2.0/config/bounce_verification/global_settings?device_type=esa@mode-cluster

Supported Resource	Device	device_type=esa
Attributes		This is a required parameter.
		Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster
		This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.
		<b>Note</b> This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.
		This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter group_name, which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter host_name.
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, Content-Type, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection
Keys in	action	This key is a required parameter.
Request Body (See		This key can have one of the following values: "reject", "deliver"
the Sample		Use "reject" if you want to reject the invalid bounces.
Request for the key	custom_header_options	This key is a required parameter when action is "deliver".
hierarchy)		This is a dictionary that contains two keys: "header_name" and "header_text".
	header_name	This is a required parameter when "custom_header_options" is defined.
	header_text	This is optional parameter when "custom_header_options" is defined.
		By default, the value of 'header_text' is empty if it is not defined.
	bounce_verification_smart_exceptions	This key is a required parameter.
		This key can have one of the following values: "true", "false".
		Use "true" if you want incoming mail messages and bounce messages generated by internal mail servers to be automatically exempted from bounce verification processing.

For information on API Limits, see Configuration APIs - Rate Limits , on page 258.

### Example

This example shows a query to update bounce verification settings in your email gateway:

#### Sample Request

```
PUT /esa/api/v2.0/config/bounce_verification/global_settings?device_type=esa
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:
eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUi0jE2NjkwN
TUwMTEsImlzMkZhY3RvckNoZWNrUmVxdWlyZWQiOmZhbHNlLCJ1c2VyIjoiTk9ORVVRIiwiZXhwIjoxNj....
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
Content-Type: application/json
    "data": {
        "action": "deliver",
        "custom header options": {
            "header name": "bounce header name",
            "header_text": "bounce_header_text",
       "bounce verification smart exceptions": "true"
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Sat, 1 Jun 2024 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
    "data": {
        "message": "Updated Successfully"
```

### **Retrieving All Address Tagging Keys**

You can retrieve information of all configured bounce verification address tagging keys in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis	[Standalone Machine]
	GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/bounce_verification/address_tagging_keys?device_type=esa
	[Clustered Machine]
	GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/bounce_verification/address_tagging_keys?device_type-esakmode-cluster

Supported Resource Attributes	Device	device_type=esa  This is a required parameter.  Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster  This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.  Note This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.  This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter group_name, which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter host_name.  For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

For information on API Limits, see Configuration APIs - Rate Limits, on page 258.

### **Example**

This example shows a query to retrieve information of all the configured bounce verification address tagging keys in your email gateway:

### Sample Request

```
GET esa/api/v2.0/config/bounce_verification/address_tagging_keys?device_type=esa&mode=cluster HTTP/1.1 cache-control: no-cache jwttoken: eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUiOjE2NjkwN TUwMTEsImlzMkZhY3RvckNoZWNrUmVxdWlyZWQiOmZhbHNlLCJ1c2VyIjoiTk9ORVVRIiwiZXhwIjoxNj.... Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080 accept-encoding: gzip, deflate Connection: keep-alive
```

### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Tue, 23 Jan 2024 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
{
    "meta": {
        "count": 4
```

### **Adding Address Tagging Keys**

You can add a new bounce verification address tagging key in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis		[Standalone Machine]
		POST /ess/api/v2.0/config/bonne_verification/bonne_verification/address_tagging_keys?device_type=esa
		[Clustered Machine]
		POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/bounce_verification/address_tagging_keys?device_type=esaknode=cluster
Supported	Device	device_type=esa
Resource Attributes		This is a required parameter.
Attributes		Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster
		This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode.
		<b>Note</b> This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.
		This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter group_name, which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter host_name.
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.

Request Headers		Host, Accept, Content-Type, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection
Keys in Request Body (See the Sample Request for the key hierarchy)	address_tagging_key	This key is a required parameter.  This key specifies the name of the address tagging key.

For information on API Limits, see Configuration APIs - Rate Limits, on page 258.

### **Example**

This example shows a query to add a new bounce verification address tagging key in your email gateway:

#### Sample Request

```
POST /esa/api/v2.0/config/bounce_verification/address_tagging_keys?device_type=esa
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:
eyJhbGciOiJIUzIlNiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUiOjE2NjkwN
TUwMTESImlzMkZhY3RvckNoZWNrUmVxdWlyZWQiOmZhbHNlLCJ1c2VyIjoiTk9ORVVRIiwiZXhwIjoxNj....
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
Content-Type: application/json
{
    "data": {
        "key1"
    }
}
```

### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 201 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Sat, 1 Jun 2024 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
{
       "data": {
       "message": "Added Successfully"
    }
}
```

### **Deleting Address Tagging Keys**

You can delete an existing bounce verification address tagging keys in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis		[Standalone Machine]
		DELETE /exa/api/v2.0/config//source verification/address tagging leys-fivince type-exagourge options-tilear al
		[Clustered Machine]
		DELETE /ss:/qi/\2.0/cnfig/kome.verification/addess_tagging_leps?doice_type-commodulates.pung-gation-class_cal
Supported	Device	device_type=esa
Resource Attributes		This is a required parameter.
		Specify the device type. All API queries must be accompanied with this parameter.
	Mode	mode=cluster
		This is a required parameter for all email gateways in cluster mode
		<b>Note</b> This parameter is not supported for email gateways in standalone mode.
		Specify the mode.
		This parameter supports configuration in all three modes: cluster, group, and machine.
		The group mode must be accompanied with the query parameter group_name, which specifies the name of the group. The machine mode must be accompanied with the parameter host_name.
		For more information on modes, see Cluster Levels for API Calls - Examples, on page 99.
	Purge Options	purge_options= <purge_options_name></purge_options_name>
		This is a required parameter.
		The supported purge options are:
		<pre>clear_all, not_used_month, not_used_year, all_except_current</pre>
		• clear_all: Clears all keys.
		• not_used_month: Clears keys not used since a month.
		• not_used_year: Clears keys not used since a year.
		• all_except_current: Clears all keys except the current key.
		Note If you delete all address tagging keys using clear_all, the bounce verification will be disabled.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, JWT token
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

For information on API Limits, see Configuration APIs - Rate Limits, on page 258.

### **Example**

This example shows a query to delete an existing address tagging keys in your email gateway:

#### Sample Request

```
DELETE /esa/api/v2.0/config/bounce verification/address tagging keys?
device_type=esa&purge_options=not_used_month
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
jwttoken:
eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.eyJ1c2VyTmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwic2Vzc2lvbkVuZFRpbWUiOjE2NjkwN
\verb|TUwMTEsimlzMkZhY3RvckNoZWNrUmVxdWlyZWQiOmZhbHNlLCJ1c2VyIjoiTk9ORVVRIiwiZXhwIjoxNj.... \\
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
Sample Response
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Sat, 1 Jun 2024 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
    "data": {
        "message": "Deleted Successfully"
```

### **Configuration APIs - Rate Limits**

The following table specifies the rate limits for the Configuration APIs. The limits that are mentioned in this table are for the API calls and are not applicable to the configuration performed through the web interface.



Note

The limits specified for adding (POST) and updating (PUT) APIs also apply to retrieving (GET) and deleting (DELETE) APIs.



Note

The rate limits for Configuration APIs are tested using the C600V model (16GB Memory, 8 CPU Core), and these limits may vary in the actual production environment based on your system configuration.

Configuration APIs	Rate Limits
URL Lists	The maximum number of URLs allowed for one URL List (each URL with 50 characters) in a single POST request is 19,417. The size of the payload is 1048 KB.
	The maximum number of URL Lists with maximum URLs allowed is 42.

Dictionary	The maximum number of words allowed for one Dictionary in a single POST request is 74892. The size of the payload is 1048KB.
	The maximum number of Dictionaries with maximum words allowed is 10.
	By default, the number of Dictionaries allowed in your email gateway is 100. This limit can be extended to 150 dictionaries using CLI.
Host Access Table (HAT)	The maximum number of senders that can be added in one sender group in a single POST request is 23,036. The size of the payload is 1048 KB.
	The maximum number of sender groups that can added with the maximum number of senders is 30.
File Hash List	The maximum number of File Hashes that you can add for a particular File Hash List in a single POST request is 15,420.
	The maximum number of File Hash Lists allowed with each File Hash List having 15k File Hashes is 50-60 File Hash List.
Recipient Address Table (RAT)	The number of recipient addresses in a single recipient address row is limited to 4000.
	The maximum number of recipient address rows allowed with each recipient address row containing one recipient address is 40118.
	The maximum number of recipient address rows allowed with each recipient address row containing 4000 recipient addresses is 368.
SMTP Routes	The maximum number of destination hosts that you can add in a single SMTP Route POST request is 100.
	The maximum number of SMTP Routes that you can add to the database with a single destination host is 40,000.
Save Configuration	The maximum size of the configuration you can receive as an XML response is 95MB. This limit is applicable to Retrieving Existing Configuration, on page 193 API.
	The maximum size of the configuration file that you can save in your email gateway is 68MB. This limit is applicable to Saving Configuration on Email Gateway, on page 195 API.
	The recipient mail server can recieve an email with a maximum configuration file size of 22MB. This limit is applicable to Retrieving Configuration by Email, on page 197 API.

Load Configuration	The maximum size of the configuration sent as an XML request is 1MB. This limit is applicable to Loading Configuration Through Request Body, on page 199 and Loading Partial Configuration, on page 203 APIs.  The maximum size of the configuration file that is read from your email gateway is 19MB. This limit is applicable to Loading Configuration Using an XML File on the Email Gateway, on page 201 API.
Address Lists	The maximum number of addresses allowed in one Address List in a single POST request is 58,867.  The maximum number of Address Lists entries that you can add with each list having three addresses is 62,000.
Incoming Mail Policy Users	The maximum number of user domain entries (email addresses), each user domain entry with 16 characters, that you can add for sender and recipient keys (combined) in a single POST or PUT request is 52,421.  The size of the payload is 1048 KB.
Message Filters	The maximum number of characters that you can add in a single Message Filters POST request is 47657. The size of the payload is 1048 KB.  The maximum number of Message Filters that you can add is 40.
SMTP Call Ahead Profile	The maximum number of entries that you can add in the static server for a single SMTP Call Ahead Profile POST request is 52408. The size of the payload is 1048 KB.  The maximum number of SMTP Call Ahead Profiles that you can add is 218.
Bounce Verification	The maximum number of characters that you can add in a single Bounce Verification POST request is 1048523.  The number of address tagging keys that you can add is 68.

# **Logging APIs**

You can retrieve specific log information from your emal gateway. The various API categories for logging are:

- Retrieving Log Subscription Details from Email Gateway, on page 261
- Retrieving All Log Files for Specific Log Subscription, on page 262
- Retrieving Log Files using URL, on page 263

### **Retrieving Log Subscription Details from Email Gateway**

You can retrieve the details of all log subscriptions configured in your email gateway with different attributes as explained below:

Synopsis		GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/logs/subscriptions
Supported Resource Attributes	retrieval Method	This is an optional parameter.  Available values are:  aws_s3_push, scp_push, manual, ftp_push, syslog_push  retrievalMethod=manual  You can use this parameter to list the log subscriptions configured with the corresponding retrieval method.
Request Headers		Host, Accept, Authorization
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

### **Example**

This example shows a query to retrieve the details of all log subscriptions configured in your email gateway:

### Sample Request

```
GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/logs/subscriptions
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
Postman-Token: a7eca7b8-0656-43db-b692-812396a86976
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46aXJvbnBvcnQ=
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
```

#### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.0 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 3482
Connection: close
    "meta": {
        "totalCount": 43
    "data": [
        {
            "retrievalMethod": "manual",
            "type": "AMP Engine Logs",
            "name": "amp"
            "retrievalMethod": "manual",
            "type": "AMP Archive",
            "name": "amparchive"
```

```
{
    "retrievalMethod": "manual",
    "type": "URL Reputation Client Logs",
    "name": "url_rep_client"
}
```

## **Retrieving All Log Files for Specific Log Subscription**

You can retrieve the details of all log files for a specific log subscription with different attributes as explained below:



Note

This API is only applicable for log subscriptions configured with the manual log retrieval method in your email gateway. The API lists only the log files that are rolled over. You need to use the name attribute of the response obtained from the log subscription name in the Retrieving Log Subscription Details from Email Gateway, on page 261 API.

Synopsis		GET /esa/api/v2.0/logs/ <log_subscription_name>/?resource_attribute</log_subscription_name>
Supported Resource Attributes	Duration	This is an optional parameter.  startdate=YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:00.000Z&endDate=YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:00.000Z  You can use this parameter to list the log files generated within a specified duration.
	File Hash	This is an optional parameter.  computeHash=True  You can use this parameter only when you need to include the file hash value of the log file in the response.  Note The default value for this parameter is 'False.'
Request Headers		Host, Accept, Authorization
Response Headers		Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

### Example

This example shows a query to retrieve the details of all log files modified after a specific timestamp:

### Sample Request

```
GET /esa/api/v2.0/logs/audit_logs/?startDate=2020-08-18T04:47:00.000Z&endDate=2020-08-18T13:55:00.000Z&computeHash=True HTTP/1.1
```

```
cache-control: no-cache
Postman-Token: a7eca7b8-0656-43db-b692-812396a86976
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46aXJvbnBvcnQ=
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
Sample Response
HTTP/1.0 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 777
Connection: close
    "meta": {
        "totalCount": 3
    },
    "data": [
        {
            "modificationDate": 1597742834,
            "downloadUrl": "/esa/api/v2.0/logs/audit logs/audit_logs.@20200818T044745.s",
            "name": "audit logs.@20200818T044745.s",
           "fileHash": "alb0afb80e784eed91112111a012bf690d494492acf72bc402a0cebf9edcee45",
            "size": 7216
        },
            "modificationDate": 1597726065,
            "downloadUrl": "/esa/api/v2.0/logs/audit logs/audit logs.@20200818T044738.s",
            "name": "audit logs.@20200818T044738.s",
           "fileHash": "868da20790addbf11145d2fc28125a24101ff2424621e634f8a1d570f55220cd",
            "size": 291
        },
            "modificationDate": 1597726058,
            "downloadUrl": "/esa/api/v2.0/logs/audit_logs.@20200818T044643.s",
            "name": "audit logs.@20200818T044643.s",
           "fileHash": "29f78fbdbcf3c4f1a20da6c0b38419e42932cab725653cb92fee87fb5a6cf6e4",
            "size": 1403
        }
    1
```

### **Retrieving Log Files using URL**

You can retrieve the content of the log file using the downloadUrl attribute of the response obtained from the Retrieving All Log Files for Specific Log Subscription, on page 262 API.



Note

This API is only applicable for log subscriptions configured with the manual log retrieval method in your email gateway.



Note

When you use this API to retrieve log files populated frequently (for example, Text Mail logs), it is recommended to configure the rollover parameters in the log subscription appropriately and perform periodic pull of log files of smaller size. If you have configured the file size above the default value in the log subscription, it is recommended to invoke the API for each file sequentially.

Synopsis	<pre>GET /esa/api/v2.0/logs/<log_subscription_name>/<log_file_name></log_file_name></log_subscription_name></pre>	
	Note You need to use the downloadurl attribute of the response obtained from the Retrieving All Log Files for Specific Log Subscription, on page 262 API.	
Request Headers	Host, Accept, Authorization	
Response Headers	Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection, Content-Disposition	

### **Example**

This example shows a query to retrieve the content of the log file using the downloadurl attribute of the response obtained from the Retrieving All Log Files for Specific Log Subscription, on page 262 API:

### Sample Request

```
GET /esa/api/v2.0/logs/audit_logs/audit_logs.@20200818T044738.s
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
Postman-Token: a7eca7b8-0656-43db-b692-812396a86976
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46aXJvbnBvcnQ=
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
```

### Sample Response

The response contains the log file that was requested.

```
HTTP/1.0 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: text/plain
Content-length: 7216
Connection: close
Content-Disposition:attachment; filename="audit_logs.@20200818T044738.s"
Wed Sep 30 00:38:01 2020 Info: Begin Logfile
Wed Sep 30 00:38:01 2020 Info: Version: 13.7.0-030 SN: 4229CAEC09527FD2570C-F028BAE54A11
Wed Sep 30 00:38:01 2020 Info: Time offset from UTC: 0 seconds
Wed Sep 30 00:38:09 2020 Info: Logfile rolled over
Wed Sep 30 00:38:09 2020 Info: End Logfile
```



# **General Purpose APIs**

General purpose configuration queries will have the **config** resource name as part of the query string. You can only retrieve configuration information (GET), and cannot perform any changes (POST, DELETE) in this release. You can specify the device type to indicate the device from which you need the configuration from the email gateway.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- Querying for the System Time, on page 265
- Retrieving APIs Accessible to a User Role, on page 266
- Health API, on page 266
- Delivery Status API, on page 267
- System Status API, on page 268

## **Querying for the System Time**

### Sample Request

```
GET /esa/api/v2.0/config/system_time?
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46Q2lzY28xMjMk
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
```

### Sample Response

}

## **Retrieving APIs Accessible to a User Role**

You can retrieve a list of APIs that are available for a currently logged in user.

Synopsis	GET /api/v2.0/login/privileges
Request Headers	Host, Accept, Authorization
Response Headers	Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

### Sample Request

```
GET /esa/api/v2.0/login/privileges
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
Postman-Token: a7eca7b8-0656-43db-b692-812396a86976
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46SXJvbnBvcnQxMjMk
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
```

### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.0 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Apr 2018 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json
Content-Length: 4392
Connection: close
    "data": [
        "e message tracking messages",
        "e_message_tracking_detail",
        "e message tracking availability",
        "e message tracking verdict",
        "e_message_tracking_dlp_details",
        "e_message_tracking_amp_details",
        "e config macro file types",
        "e_config_geo_countries",
        "e_config_tracking_query_timeout",
        "e config spam quarantine appearance details",
        "esa config_users",
        "e_config_euq_authentication_method",
        "e config euq url details"
    ]
```

### **Health API**

You can retrieve information about system health using the health API.

Synopsis	GET /api/v2.0/health/
Request Headers	Host, Authorization
Response Headers	Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

### Sample Request

```
GET /esa/api/v2.0/health
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
Postman-Token: a7eca7b8-0656-43db-b692-812396a86976
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46aXJvbnBvcnQ=
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate
Connection: keep-alive
Sample Response
HTTP/1.0 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 5782
Connection: close
        "totalCount": -1
    },
    "data": {
        "percentage_ram_utilization": 1,
        "messages_in_pvo_quarantines": 0,
        "resource_conservation": 0,
        "messages_in_workqueue": 0,
        "percentage swap utilization": 0.0,
        "percentage_queue_utilization": 0.0,
        "percentage_diskio": 0,
        "percentage_cpu_load": 17
}
```

## **Delivery Status API**

You can retrieve information about the mail delivery status using the Delivery Status API.

Synopsis	GET /api/v2.0/health/delivery_status
Request Headers	Host, Authorization
Response Headers	Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

### Sample Request

```
GET /esa/api/v2.0/health/delivery status
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46SXJvbnBvcnRAMzAu
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate, br
Connection: keep-alive
Sample Response
HTTP/1.0 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 650
Connection: keep-alive
    "meta": {
        "totalCount": -1
    "data": {
        "type": "delivery status",
        "resultSet": [
                "soft bounces": 0,
                "latest_host_status": "Unknown",
                "hard bounces": 0,
                "active_recipients": 0,
                "destination_domain": "the.encryption.queue",
                "connections out": 0,
                "delivered_recipients": 0
            },
                "soft_bounces": 0,
                "latest host status": "Unknown",
                "hard bounces": 0,
                "active_recipients": 0,
                "destination domain": "the.euq.queue",
                "connections out": 0,
                "delivered_recipients": 0
            },
                "soft bounces": 0,
                "latest host status": "Unknown",
                "hard_bounces": 0,
                "active recipients": 0,
                "destination domain": "the.euq.release.queue",
                "connections_out": 0,
                "delivered recipients": 0
        ]
    }
```

## **System Status API**

You can retrieve information about the overall system status using the System Status API.

Synopsis GET /api/v2.0/health/system_status
---

Request Headers	Host, Authorization
Response Headers	Content-Type, Content-Length, Connection

### Sample Request

```
GET /esa/api/v2.0/health/system_status
HTTP/1.1
cache-control: no-cache
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46SXJvbnBvcnRAMzAu
Accept: */*
Host: esa.example.com:6080
accept-encoding: gzip, deflate, br
Connection: keep-alive

Sample Response

HTTP/1.0 200 OK
```

```
HTTP/1.0 200 OK
Server: API/2.0
Date: Thu, 12 Sept 2019 14:17:44 GMT
Content-type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Length: 4014
Connection: keep-alive
    "meta": {
       "totalCount": -1
    },
    "data": {
        "type": "system status",
        "resultSet": {
            "rates": [
                    "total completed recipients rate five": 0,
                    "delivered_recipients_rate_one": 0,
                    "messages_received_rate_five": 0,
                    "hard_bounced_recipients_rate_one": 0,
                    "hard bounced recipients rate fifteen": 0,
                    "total_completed_recipients_rate_fifteen": 0,
                    "recipients received rate one": 0,
                    "total_completed_recipients_rate_one": 0,
                    "soft_bounced_events_rate_one": 0,
                    "delivered recipients rate fifteen": 0,
                    "recipients_received_rate_fifteen": 0,
                    "soft bounced events rate fifteen": 0,
                    "messages_received_rate_one": 0,
                    "soft bounced_events_rate_five": 0,
                    "messages received rate fifteen": 0,
                    "delivered_recipients_rate_five": 0,
                    "recipients received rate five": 0,
                    "hard bounced recipients rate five": 0
                }
            1,
            "version details": [
                {
                    "build date": "2022-05-12",
                    "operating system": "14.4.20-008",
                    "install date": "2022-05-22 19:03:09",
                    "raid status": "Unknown",
                    "serial_number": "422CBE9B59F1C1EA69CF-34D5DFAB3D39",
                    "model": "C300V"
                }
```

```
"gauges": [
   {
        "ram utilization": "1%",
        "email_security_appliance": "0%",
        "msgs in work queue": 0,
        "disk io utilization": "0%",
        "total active recipients": 0,
        "current outgoing connections": 0,
        "total_queue_utilized": "0.0%",
        "anti_virus": "0%",
        "msgs in quarantine": 0,
        "quarantine": "0%",
        "reporting": "0%",
        "space_used_by_quarantine": "0B",
        "unattempted": 0,
        "logging disk utilization": "2%",
        "attempted": 0,
        "anti spam": "0%",
        "logging_disk_available": "356G",
        "current_incoming_connections": 1,
        "total_queue_space_used": "0B",
        "overall_cpu_load": "3%",
        "dest_objects_in_memory": 3
"mail_system_status": [
        "up since": "16d 17h 19m 24s",
        "system status": "Online",
        "oldest message": "No Messages",
        "status as of": "Sun May 22 19:02:54 2022 GMT"
   }
"counters": [
   {
        "dns reqs_reset": 933,
        "dns hard bounces reset": 0,
        "total hard bounces reset": 0,
        "dropped_messages_uptime": 0,
        "deleted_recipients_uptime": 0,
        "net reqs lifetime": 17,
        "dk_signed_lifetime": 0,
        "dropped messages reset": 0,
        "messages_received_uptime": 177,
        "expired hard bounces uptime": 0,
        "rejected recipients reset": 0,
        "expired hard bounces reset": 0,
        "rejected_recipients_uptime": 0,
        "expired lifetime": 16,
        "global_unsub_hits_reset": 0,
        "recipients received uptime": 177,
        "five xx hard_bounces_uptime": 0,
        "cache_misses_reset": 17,
        "filter hard bounces reset": 0,
        "five xx hard_bounces_lifetime": 0,
        "other_hard_bounces_reset": 0,
        "dns hard bounces uptime": 0,
        "other_hard_bounces_lifetime": 0,
        "total_hard_bounces_uptime": 0,
        "cache hits reset": 933,
        "rejected_recipients_lifetime": 0,
        "dns reqs uptime": 933,
        "net reqs uptime": 17,
```

```
"delivered_recipients_uptime": 177,
                 "dns_reqs_lifetime": 933,
                 "exceptions lifetime": 916,
                 "delivered_recipients_lifetime": 177,
                 "exceptions reset": 916,
                 "delivered_recipients_reset": 177,
                 "total_completed_recipients_lifetime": 177,
                 "cache misses lifetime": 17,
                 "generated_bounce_recipients_uptime": 0,
                 "total completed recipients uptime": 177,
                 "net reqs reset": 17,
                 "pending_requests": 0,
                 "global unsub hits uptime": 0,
                 "cache_hits_uptime": 933,
                 "dk signed uptime": 0,
                 "other hard bounces uptime": 0,
                 "last_counter_reset_str": "Never",
                 "generated bounce recipients reset": 0,
                 "deleted_recipients_reset": 0,
                 "messages_received_lifetime": 177,
                 "soft_bounced_events_uptime": 0,
                 "recipients received reset": 177,
                 "filter_hard_bounces_uptime": 0,
                 "expired hard bounces lifetime": 0,
                 "recipients_received_lifetime": 177,
                 "total hard bounces lifetime": 0,
                 "dk signed reset": 0,
                 "filter_hard_bounces_lifetime": 0,
                 "soft bounced events lifetime": 0,
                 "dropped messages lifetime": 0,
                 "outstanding requests": 0,
                 "cache_hits_lifetime": 933,
                 "generated bounce recipients lifetime": 0,
                 "cache_misses_uptime": 17,
                 "soft bounced events reset": 0,
                 "global unsub_hits_lifetime": 0,
                 "total_completed_recipients_reset": 177,
                 "messages received reset": 177,
                 "expired_uptime": 16,
                 "five_xx_hard_bounces_reset": 0,
                 "dns hard bounces lifetime": 0,
                 "expired_reset": 16,
                 "exceptions uptime": 916
       ]
   }
}
```

"deleted recipients lifetime": 0,

System Status API



## **Troubleshooting AsyncOS API**

This chapter contains the following sections:

- API Logs, on page 273
- Alerts, on page 273
- Handling Error Messages of Configuration APIs, on page 273

## **API Logs**

Subscribe to the API logs using **System Administration** > **Log Subscriptions**. For instructions, see the email gateway or Online Help.

The following are some of the events that are logged in the API logs:

- API has started or stopped
- Connection to the API failed or closed (after providing response)
- · Authentication succeeded or failed
- Request contains errors
- Error while communicating network configuration changes with AsyncOS API

### **Alerts**

Ensure that the email gateway is configured to send you alerts related to AsyncOS API. You will receive alerts when:

Alert Description	Туре	Severity
API has restarted due to an error	System	Warning

## **Handling Error Messages of Configuration APIs**

This section lists the following error messages that you might receive when generating the following Configuration APIs ('Authentication,' 'URL lists,' 'Dictionary,' 'HAT,' 'File Hash Lists,' 'RAT,' 'Save and Load Configuration,' 'Address Lists,' 'Incoming Mail Policy Users,' 'Message Filters,' 'SMTP Call Ahead Profile,' and 'Bounce Verification'):

- Error Unauthorised API calls
- Error Invalid credentials while generating token
- Error Token not authenticating API calls
- Error API calls give an expired token
- Error API Calls give unsupported operation for mode
- Error Bad Request Syntax or Unsupported Method
- Error Request Entity Too Large
- Error Bad Gateway

#### **Error - Unauthorised API Calls**

You may receive the following error message for an unauthorized API call:

```
"error": {
    "message": "Unauthorized.",
    "code": "401",
    "explanation": "401 = No permission -- see authorization schemes."
}
}
```

**Solution**: See the Authentication APIs, on page 100section for information about Authentication APIs.

### Error - Invalid credentials while Generating Token

You may receive the following error message when invalid credentials are received when generating the token:

```
{
  "error": {
    "message": "Invalid credentials.",
    "code": "400",
    "explanation": "400 = Bad request syntax or unsupported method."
  }
}
```

**Solution**: The client credentials might be incorrect. See the Client Credentials APIs, on page 101 for information on how to retrieve the client credentials correctly.

#### **Error - Token not authenticating API Calls**

You may receive the following error message when the token does not authenticate the API calls:

```
{
  "error": {
    "message": "InvalidTokenError.",
    "code": "401",
    "explanation": "401 = No permission -- see authorization schemes."
  }
}
```

**Solution**: The token might be incorrect. See the Generating JWT Token, on page 105 section for information on how to generate the token correctly.

#### **Error - API Calls give Expired Token**

You may receive the following error message when the API calls give an expired token:

```
{
  "error": {
    "message": "ExpiredSignatureError.",
    "code": "401",
    "explanation": "401 = No permission -- see authorization schemes."
  }
}
```

**Solution**: The token might have expired. You can regenerate a token using the Token API call. For more information, see Generating JWT Token, on page 105.

### Error - API Calls give unsupported operation for mode

You may receive the following error message when the API calls give unsupported operation for mode:

```
{
    "error": {
        "message": "Unsupported operation for machine mode. Override settings from the UI
for sender_groups to configure through APIs.",
        "code": "404",
        "explanation": "404 = Nothing matches the given URI."
    }
}
```

**Solution**: You must override settings for the particular feature from the UI. In this example, you must override settings for sender groups from the UI to machine mode, after which API calls for sender groups for machine mode will return a successful response.

### **Error - Bad Request Syntax or Unsupported Method**

You may receive the following error message when the number of Dictionaries exceeds the upper limit:

```
{"error":
{"message": "Maximum dictionaries count exceeded.",
"code": "400",
"explanation": "400 = Bad request syntax or unsupported method."
}
```

You may receive the following error message when the number of destination hosts that you have added in a single SMTP Route POST request exceeds the upper limit.:

```
{"error":
{"message": "Routes must not contain more than 100 destinations",
"code": "400",
"explanation": "400 = Bad request syntax or unsupported method."
}
}
```

You may receive the following error message when the number of SMTP Routes that you have added to the database with a single destination host exceeds the upper limit:

```
{"error":
{"message": "Maximum number of routes allowed is 40,000. Please remove one before trying
to add a new route.",
"code": "400",
"explanation": "400 = Bad request syntax or unsupported method."
}
```

**Solution**: See the Configuration APIs - Rate Limits, on page 258 section for information about the rate limits for Configuration APIs.

#### **Error - Request Entity Too Large**

You may receive the following error response when:

- the number of URLs allowed for one URL List (each URL with 50 characters) in a single POST request exceeds the upper limit.
- the number of words in a Dictionary exceeds the upper limit.
- the number of senders that can be added in one sender group in a single POST request exceeds the upper limit.
- the number of File Hashes that you can add for a particular File Hash List exceeds the upper limit.
- the number of user domain entries that you can add for sender and receiver keys in a single IMP Users POST or PUT request exceeds the upper limit.
- the number of user domain entries having 'ANY' that you can add for sender and receiver keys in a single IMP Users POST or PUT request exceeds the upper limit.
- the number of characters allowed for one sender and receiver domain entry in a single IMP Users POST or PUT request exceeds the upper limit.
- the size of the configuration sent or read exceeds the upper limit.
- the number of addresses allowed in one Address List in a single POST request exceeds the upper limit.
- the number of SMTP Call Ahead Profiles that you can add exceeds the upper limit.
- the number of address tagging keys that you can add exceeds the upper limit.

```
<html>
<head><title>413 Request Entity Too Large</title></head>
<body bgcolor="white">
<center><h1>413 Request Entity Too Large</h1></center>
<hr><center>nginx</center>
</body>
</html>
```

**Solution**: See the Configuration APIs - Rate Limits, on page 258 section for information about the rate limits for Configuration APIs.

### **Error - Bad Gateway**

You may receive the following error message when:

- the number of URL Lists with maximum URLs exceeds the upper limit.
- the number of sender groups that can added with the maximum number of senders exceeds the upper limit.
- the number of File Hash Lists exceeds the upper limit.
- the number of entries with each entry containing 4000 recipient addresses exceeds the upper limit.
- the size of the configuration that you receive or save exceeds the upper limit.
- the number of Address List entries exceeds the upper limit.

```
{
    "error": {
        "code": "502",
```

```
"explanation": "502 = Bad Gateway"
}
```

**Solution**: See the Configuration APIs - Rate Limits, on page 258 section for information about the rate limits for Configuration APIs.

### **Error - Failed to POST**

You may receive the following error response when the number of Message Filters that you can add exceeds the upper limit.

```
{
    "error": {
        "code": "400",
        "explanation": "400 = An error occurred during processing: maximum work per
expression/data limit exceeded."
    }
}
```

**Solution**: See the Configuration APIs - Rate Limits , on page 258 section for information about the rate limits for Configuration APIs.

**Handling Error Messages of Configuration APIs**